# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

# **FORM 10-K**

Annual report pursuant to section 13 and 15(d)

Filing Date: **2011-09-28** | Period of Report: **2011-06-30** SEC Accession No. 0001193125-11-258536

(HTML Version on secdatabase.com)

# **FILER**

# **Lifevantage Corp**

CIK:849146| IRS No.: 841097796 | State of Incorp.:CO | Fiscal Year End: 0630

Type: 10-K | Act: 34 | File No.: 000-30489 | Film No.: 111111485

SIC: 2834 Pharmaceutical preparations

Mailing Address 11545 WEST BERNARDO COURT SUITE 301 SAN DIEGO CA 92127 Business Address 11545 WEST BERNARDO COURT SUITE 301 SAN DIEGO CA 92127 858-312-8000

Large accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

☐ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes 🗆 No 🗹

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549** 

FORM	I 10-K
(Mark One)  ☑ ANNUAL REPORT UNDER SECTION 13 OR 15(a) 1934.	d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF
For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011	
□ TRANSITION REPORT UNDER SECTION 13 OF 1934.	R 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF
For the transition period from to	
Commission file n	umber: 000-30489
LIFEVANTAGE	CORPORATION
(Exact name of registrant	as specified in its charter)
Colorado	90-0224471
(State or other jurisdiction of	(IRS Employer
incorporation or organization)	Identification No.)
10813 S. River Front Parkway Ste. 500	
South Jordan, UT 84095	84095
(Address of principal executive offices)	(Zip Code)
Registrant' s telephone	number: (858) 312-8000
Securities registered pursuant to	o Section 12(b) of the Act: None
Securities registered pursuar	nt to Section 12(g) of the Act:
Common Stock, \$0.00	01 par value per share
(Title o	f Class)
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Ru	lle 405 of the Securities Act. Yes □ No ☑
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section	13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes □ No ☑
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed	by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12
months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), an	d (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes $\ oxdot$ No $\ \Box$
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for suffiles). Yes $\square$ No $\square$	
Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Page 1.	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the state of t	

Accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

 $\sqrt{\phantom{a}}$ 

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock (par value \$0.001) held by non-affiliates as of the end of the registrant's second fiscal quarter, December 31, 2010, was \$68,470,612 million. Shares of the registrant's common stock held by each current executive officer and director and by each shareholder who is known by the registrant to own 10% or more of the outstanding common stock have been excluded from this computation in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates of the registrant. Share ownership information of certain persons known by the registrant to own greater than 10% of the outstanding common stock for purposes of the preceding calculation is based solely on information on Schedules 13D and 13G, if any, filed with the Commission. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

The number of shares of common stock (par value \$0.001) outstanding as of August 31, 2011, was 99,152,641 shares.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

None.

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements contained in this report and the information incorporated by reference herein may contain "forward-looking statements" (as such term is defined in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended). These statements, which involve risks and uncertainties, reflect our current expectations, intentions, or strategies regarding our possible future results of operations, performance, and achievements. Forward-looking statements include, without limitation: statements regarding future products or product development; statements regarding future selling, general and administrative costs and research and development spending; statements regarding our product development strategy; statements regarding the future performance of our network marketing sales channel; and statements regarding future financial performance, results of operations, capital expenditures and sufficiency of capital resources to fund our operating requirements. These forward-looking statements are made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and common law.

These forward-looking statements may be identified in this report and the information incorporated by reference by words such as "anticipate", "believe", "could", "estimate", "expect", "intend", "plan", "predict", "project", "should" and similar terms and expressions, including references to assumptions and strategies. These statements reflect our current beliefs and are based on information currently available to us. Accordingly, these statements are subject to certain risks, uncertainties, and contingencies, which could cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to differ materially from those expressed in, or implied by, such statements.

The following factors are among those that may cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements:

Limited operating history;

Our ability to successfully expand our operations and manage our future growth;

Difficulty in managing growth and expansion;

We reported material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, and if we are unable to improve our internal control over financial reporting, our financial results may not be accurately reported;

Reliance on information technology systems;

We may need to raise additional capital;

The deterioration of global economic conditions and the decline of consumer confidence and spending;

Environmental liabilities stemming from past operations and property ownership;

Significant dependence upon a single product;

Competition in the dietary supplement market;

The potential failure or unintended negative consequences of our network marketing sales channel;

Our ability to retain independent distributors or to hire new independent distributors on an ongoing basis;

The potential for government or third party actions against us resulting from independent distributor activities that violate applicable laws or regulations;

Our business is subject to strict government regulations;

Our ability to continue to innovate and provide products that are useful to consumers;

Our ability to protect our intellectual property rights and the value of our product;

The effect of current and future government regulations of the network marketing and dietary supplement industries on our business;

The effect of unfavorable publicity on our business;

We are subject to the risk of investigatory and enforcement action by the FTC;

The potential for third party and governmental actions involving our network marketing sales channel;

The potential for product liability claims against us;

Our dependence on third party manufacturers to manufacture our product;

The ability to obtain raw material for our product;

Product returns may adversely affect our business;

Loss of key personnel could negatively impact our business;

We may not succeed in growing existing markets or opening new markets;

Economic, political and other risks associated with international operations could adversely affect our business;

Our stock is classified as a penny stock;

If we need additional financings in the future it could result in additional dilution;

If holders of our existing warrants and options exercise their securities it would materially dilute the outstanding voting shares and could cause our stock price to decline;

The market price or our securities could be adversely effected by the sales of restricted securities;

Our stock price may experience future volatility;

The illiquidity of our common stock;

Substantial sales of shares of our common stock;

Dilutive effects of outstanding warrants and options;

We have not nor do we intend to issue dividends;

When considering these forward-looking statements, you should keep in mind the cautionary statements in this report and the documents incorporated by reference. We have no obligation and do not undertake to update or revise any such forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this report.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PART I	
Item 1. Business	5
Item 1A. Risk Factors	22
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	31
Item 2. Properties	31
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	32
Item 4. (Removed and Reserved)	32
<u>PART II</u>	
Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	33
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	34
Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	34
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	39
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	39
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	39
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	40
Item 9B. Other Information	42
<u>PART III</u>	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	42
Item 11. Executive Compensation	46
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	57
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	59
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	61
<u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	62
Signatures	63

#### **PART I**

#### ITEM 1 - BUSINESS

#### Overview

LifeVantage Corporation is a Colorado corporation with offices in South Jordan, Utah and San Diego, California.

We are a science-based company engaged in the identification, research, development, manufacture and distribution of an advanced nutraceutical dietary supplement, Protandim®, and an anti-aging skin care product, LiveVantage TrueScience®, to meet important health and wellness needs. We are focusing our ongoing research efforts on oxidative stress solutions, particularly the activation of Nuclear factor (erythroid-derived 2)-like 2, also known as Nrf2, as it relates to cardiovascular, central nervous system, inflammatory and metabolic diseases, and other health-related disorders.

We pursue our mission of "helping people reach their health and wellness goals through science-based solutions to oxidative stress" by providing quality products and a financially rewarding business opportunity to customers and distributors who seek a healthy lifestyle. We sell our products in the United States, Japan, Mexico and Canada, through a network of independent distributors, preferred, retail and direct customers.

LifeVantage was incorporated in Colorado in June 1988 under the name Andraplex Corporation. We changed our corporate name to Yaak River Resources, Inc. in January 1992, and subsequently changed it again in October 2004 to Lifeline Therapeutics, Inc. In October 2004 and March 2005, we acquired all of the outstanding common stock of Lifeline Nutraceuticals Corporation, our wholly-owned subsidiary through which we hold the patent rights in Protandim<sup>®</sup>. In November 2006 we changed our name to LifeVantage Corporation.

LifeVantage Corporation, the LifeVantage Corporation logo, LifeVantage®, and Protandim® are trademarks of LifeVantage Corporation in the United States and in other selected countries. All other brand names or trademarks appearing in this report are the property of their respective holders. Unless otherwise noted, the terms "we", "our", "us", the "Company" and "LifeVantage" refer to LifeVantage Corporation.

#### **Recent Developments**

In fiscal year 2009 we began selling our products through a person-to-person or direct selling model, which we refer to as our network marketing sales channel. In fiscal year 2010, our efforts to sell through our network marketing sales channel generated substantial revenue growth and we increased our focus on managing expenses. During fiscal year 2011 we continued our revenue growth, achieved four consecutive quarters of operating profits, and began to reorganize our management team to position our company for continued growth and expansion. Our growth strategy includes securing and building on a well-disciplined management team that is focused on strategic and tactical delivery of our science and products to distributors, preferred customers and consumers. Our management team is now led by Douglas C. Robinson, who became our President and Chief Executive Officer in March 2011 and brings more than 25 years of healthcare management experience to our company.

Mr. Robinson is focused on the measured, accountable growth and maturity of LifeVantage. Under his leadership, our company will plan and execute on our strategic and tactical goals and objectives, with a goal of serving all of our constituents well, including the consumers of our products, our shareholders, employees and distributors. We believe our products and network marketing distribution channel can help people live healthier and more productive lives.

Mr. Robinson succeeds David Brown as the President and CEO of LifeVantage. Mr. Brown is now focusing his efforts exclusively on continuing to expand our network marketing sales channel, as President of LifeVantage Network.

# Research and Development

We believe that research and development is one of our most important competitive strengths, having built our company on the foundational science of the Protandim® product. More recently, with the addition of our LifeVantage TrueScience® product, we have created an opportunity for further expansion into a family of products that remain focused on attacking oxidative stress, internally and externally. We intend to continue to pursue the development of our science with additional studies in an effort to continue validating our products in multiple indications and fields.

Our scientific and research and development efforts are supported through collaborative agreements we have with renowned scientists who actively participate on our Scientific Advisory Board. We intend to emphasize and make investments in science-based product development, primarily in the field of Nrf2 activation and oxidative stress.

Protandim® has been, or is currently, the subject of approximately 25 independent scientific studies at various universities and research facilities. The nature and stages of the studies vary, as some are still in planning stages, while other studies are in progress or completed. The universities and institutions involved in this research include the University of Colorado; Colorado State University; Children's Hospital, Denver; Virginia Commonwealth University; Louisiana State University; Ohio State University; Northwestern University; the University of Utah; Harvard University; and VU University Medical Center, Amsterdam. The various studies deal with the alleviation of oxidative stress under the following conditions: altitude sickness, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, lung antioxidant status in withdrawing alcoholics, autonomic physiology and aging, skin cancer, multiple sclerosis, HIV/AIDS-associated lipodystrophy, pulmonary hypertension, heart disease, coronary artery bypass graft failure, asthma, Duchenne muscular dystrophy, and experimental allergic encephalomyelitis.

#### **Marketing and Direct Selling Opportunity**

We develop and market branded dietary supplement and skin care products that we believe are well-suited for person-to-person sales through our network marketing sales channel. Our distributors sell our products by educating consumers about the benefits and distinguishing characteristics of our products and by offering personalized customer service. We attempt to attract and motivate high-caliber, independent distributors with our focus on science-based products, product innovation, a competitive compensation plan and distributor support programs.

Direct selling through the network marketing sales channel has proven to be an effective method of marketing our science-based, high-quality products because our distributors can personally educate consumers on the science, quality, and benefits of our products, differentiating them from competitors' offerings.

We target our products to several growing market segments:

the Nrf2 Activator market;

the oxidative stress market;

the anti-aging market, for consumers who purchase cosmetics and dietary supplements; and

the market of independent distributors seeking to build new businesses and generate income.

#### Scientific Background

#### **Oxidative Stress**

Oxidative stress refers to the cellular and tissue damage caused by chemically reactive oxygen radicals, formed as a natural consequence of cellular metabolism, and which results from the use of oxygen to generate energy. A small percentage of the oxygen we utilize generates toxic oxygen free radicals that damage human

cells and tissue and consequently negatively impact our general health. Levels of these reactive oxygen species ("ROS") and free radicals can be elevated under a wide variety of conditions, including radiation, UV light, smoking, excessive alcohol consumption, certain medical conditions such as neurodegenerative diseases and diabetes, and advancing age.

Elevated ROS levels inflict structural damage to nucleic acid, lipid, carbohydrate and protein components of cells, thereby directly contributing to or exacerbating tissue dysfunction, disease and age-related debilitation. Normally, cellular antioxidant enzymes serve to inactivate ROS and maintain their levels at those compatible with normal cell function. Important among these enzymes are superoxide dismutase and catalase. However, the levels of these protective antioxidant enzymes decrease with age and also decrease in a number of disease conditions, while ROS levels may increase.

Superoxide dismutase is believed to be the body's most effective natural antioxidant. Superoxide dismutase works in conjunction with catalase, and under some circumstances, the balance may be important. The potent antioxidant activity of superoxide dismutase produces hydrogen peroxide, as a by-product, a dangerous substance that subsequently needs to be converted into water and oxygen by catalase. Together, these two enzymes constitute the first line of defense for the body. Scientists have long believed that increasing levels of superoxide dismutase and catalase is an important means of fighting oxidative stress, disease, and the effects of aging; however, superoxide dismutase and catalase supplements by themselves have not been shown to be absorbed when taken by oral administration.

Oxidative stress is the result of the metabolic process and may promote some of the undesirable effects of aging. As the body ages, oxidative stress levels increase significantly, as the body is unable to maintain equilibrium relative to the free radicals produced through the metabolic process.

Oxidative stress is widely believed to be a key factor in the aging process by triggering premature cell death. The body's defenses against oxidative stress and free radicals decrease with age. Oxidative stress has also been linked as a causative or associated factor in over 100 diseases, while lowering oxidative stress levels is known to improve health.

### Nrf2 Activation

Nuclear factor (erythroid-derived 2)-like 2, also known as NFE2L2 or Nrf2, is a transcription factor that in humans is encoded by the NFE2L2 gene. Nrf2 is the master regulator of the antioxidant response, which is important for the amelioration of oxidative stress. Oxidative stress can result in cancer, cardiovascular diseases, inflammation, neurological diseases and renal disease. Because Nrf2 is able to induce gene activity important in combating oxidative stress, thereby activating the body's own protective response, it helps protect from a variety of complications related to oxidative stress.

Under normal or unstressed conditions, Nrf2 resides in the cytoplasm of the cell, outside the nucleus. When activated, Nrf2 is able to move into the nucleus, where it promotes the expression of several thousand genes, including those that encode antioxidant enzymes as well as anti-inflammatory and anti-fibrotic proteins. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

NAD(P)H quinone oxidoreductase 1 (Nqo1), a Nrf2 target gene that catalyzes the reduction and detoxification of highly reactive quinones that can cause redox cycling and oxidative stress.

Glutathione synthase and xCT, a protein required for cystine amino acid entry into the cell, which establish Nrf2 as a regulator of glutathione, one of the most important antioxidants in the body.

Heme oxygenase-1 (HMOX1), an enzyme that catalyzes the breakdown of heme into the antioxidant biliverdin, the anti-inflammatory agent carbon monoxide, and iron. HO-1 is a Nrf2 target gene that has been shown to protect from a variety of pathologies, including sepsis, hypertension, atherosclerosis, acute lung injury, kidney injury and pain.

The glutathione S-transferase (GST) family, including cytosolic, mitochondrial and microsomal enzymes that catalyze the conjugation of GSH with a number of toxic molecules, aiding in their elimination from the body.

#### Nrf2 as a drug target

In recent years, Nrf2 has become the subject of intense research. A common theme in much of this research is that activation of Nrf2 upregulates a coordinated antioxidant response and is therefore capable of protecting against oxidative stress-related injury and inflammatory disease in a wide variety of animal models. Therefore, Nrf2 represents a novel drug target.

Several Nrf2 activators have been tested in humans in clinical trials. Two Nrf2 activators are currently in Phase 2/3 trials (bardoxolone methyl and BG-12) and are producing very encouraging results in chronic kidney disease (CKD) and in multiple sclerosis. Studies have established that there is a relationship between oxidative stress and inflammation and the various pathologies associated with diabetes, including diabetic nephropathy and chronic kidney disease. Therefore, Nrf2 represents a novel target for the treatment of CKD.

#### **Product Overview**

#### **Protandim**®

Protandim® is a patented dietary supplement that has been shown in a clinical trial to reduce the age-dependent increase in markers of oxidative stress, and has also been shown to provide substantial benefits to combat the variety of negative health effects caused by oxidative stress.

Protandim® combats oxidative stress by increasing the body's natural antioxidant protection at the genetic level, inducing the production of naturally-occurring protective antioxidant enzymes including superoxide dismutase, catalase, and glutathione synthase. The unique blend of phytonutrients in Protandim® signals the body's genes to produce antioxidant enzymes. These enzymes are "catalytic," which means that enzymes such as superoxide dismutase and catalase are not used up when they neutralize free radicals.

Nrf2 decreases the expression of many pro-inflammatory and pro-fibrotic genes. Inflammation accompanies many diseases including arthritis, but inflammation also occurs with traumatic injuries, such as cuts, sprains or bruises. The process of inflammation is designed, in part, to prevent infection by killing foreign microorganisms through the creation of toxic free radicals. Thus the pain, redness and swelling associated with a disease or injury are largely due to inflammation as the body responds to the threat of infection. With many diseases or traumatic injuries, inflammation is followed by scar tissue formation, referred to as fibrosis.

In September 2009, we announced that we had been granted a third patent on Protandim<sup>®</sup>. The patent, "Methods for Enhancing *Antioxidant Enzyme Activity and Reducing C-Reactive Protein Levels*," was issued on August 25, 2009. This patent (U.S. Patent No. 7,579,026) claims a method for increasing antioxidant enzyme activity using compositions, such as Protandim<sup>®</sup>, reducing plaque formation in the vasculature of a subject, thereby reducing excessive atherosclerosis or hypertension.

In addition, in April 2011, a fourth patent covering Protandim<sup>®</sup> was issued (U.S. Patent No. 7,923,045). This patent claims the Protandim<sup>®</sup> composition in slightly broader terms than the claims in the first patent covering the Protandim<sup>®</sup> composition.

Collectively, these patents set Protandim® apart from other dietary supplements. Additionally, the claims in the patent covering the composition of Protandim® are written broadly, and include additional ingredients that may also work but were not selected for use in Protandim®. Thus, we believe this patent protects the original formula as well as other formulas we could create to extend the Protandim® product line.

#### **Clinical Study**

A peer-reviewed human clinical study that we conducted in 2004 and 2005 showed that after the Protandim<sup>®</sup> supplement was taken for 30 consecutive days, the level of circulating TBARS, a laboratory marker for oxidative stress in the human body, decreased by an average of 40 percent, to levels typical to a 20-year-old. When taken for 120 consecutive days, Protandim<sup>®</sup> increased the activity of superoxide dismutase and catalase antioxidant enzymes by up to 54 percent, substantially increasing the body's antioxidant defenses. This study was published in the journal *Free Radical Biology and Medicine, vol. 40, pp. 341-7 (2006)*.

# **Published and Independent Preclinical Studies**

Since the initial clinical studies completed in 2004 and 2005, Protandim® has been, currently is or is planned to be the subject of approximately 25 studies at academic medical centers. Seven of the pre-clinical studies have been published in peer-reviewed scientific journals, including: a study that we funded which explored the mechanism of action of Protandim®; an animal study using mice to examine the tumor prevention capabilities of Protandim® conducted at Louisiana State University; an animal study exploring pulmonary hypertension and subsequent right heart failure conducted at Virginia Commonwealth University; an animal study examining the effects of Protandim® in mice with induced Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy conducted at Massachusetts General Hospital, Harvard Medical School, and at the University of Colorado; a second study conducted at Louisiana State University probing Protandim®, s ability to modulate the relationship between superoxide dismutase and tumor suppressor p53; and a study conducted at The Ohio State University showing that Protandim® markedly decreases the intimal hyperplasia (or wall thickening) of saphenous veins, as occurs when such veins are used in coronary artery by-pass grafting.

One possible mechanism of action for Protandim® was discovered to be activation of the transcription factor Nrf2 in a study we funded that was published in February 2009. This study also demonstrated synergy among Protandim® s five active ingredients which would enable them to be effective while being administered at lower concentrations of each. This peer-reviewed study was published in *Free Radical Biology and Medicine*, vol. 46, pp. 430-40 (2009).

A study completed at Louisiana State University and sponsored by the Skin Cancer Foundation was published in the journal *PloS ONE,vol. 4: e5284 (2009)*, an international, peer-reviewed, open access journal published by the Public Library of Science. This study, entitled "*Protandim*®, a *Fundamentally New Antioxidant Approach in Chemoprevention Using Mouse Two-Stage Skin Carcinogenesis as a Model*," investigated whether Protandim® could suppress tumor formation in mice through a dietary approach. At the end of a two-stage skin carcinogenesis, the mice on the Protandim®-supplemented diet showed a reduction in both skin tumor incidence and multiplicity by 33% and 57% respectively, compared to those that did not receive Protandim supplementation.

The Virginia Commonwealth University study was published in *Circulation, vol. 120, pp. 1951-1960 (2009)*, a journal published by the American Heart Association. This study, entitled "*Chronic Pulmonary Artery Pressure Elevation Is Insufficient to Explain Right Heart Failure*," investigated the ability of Protandim® to protect the heart in a laboratory model of pulmonary hypertension in rats. The researchers concluded that Protandim® prevented the death of heart cells in rats and significantly lowered osteopontin (OPN-1) levels by more than 50%, and that Protandim® effectively activated the transcription factor Nrf2, a signal to the cell's DNA to increase expression of a network of antioxidants, anti-inflammatory, and anti-fibrotic genes.

The study, *The Dietary Supplement Protandim® Decreases Plasma Osteopontin and Improves Markers of Oxidative Stress in Muscular Dystrophy Mdx Mice*, was published in the *Journal of Dietary Supplements vol. 7: 159-78 (2010)*, and concluded that Protandim® caused a decrease in the production of the pro-fibrotic gene product osteopontin. It also concluded that Protandim® decreases markers of lipid peroxidation in a model of Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy (DMD). The study was performed by Dr. Brian Tseng and his colleagues at Massachusetts General Hospital, Harvard Medical School, and the University of Colorado Denver.

Another study, titled "The Chemopreventive Effects of Protandim®: Modulation of p53 Mitochondrial Translocation and Apoptosis during Skin Carcinogenesis," was conducted by researchers at Louisiana State University and published in the scientific journal PloS ONE, vol. 5: e11902 (2010). This study further investigated Protandim®'s ability to increase production of Nrf2-regulated protective genes. This study examined the biochemical mechanisms that underlie the ability of Protandim® to suppress tumors in mice.

The study titled "Protandim® attenuates intimal hyperplasia in human saphenous veins cultured ex vivo via a catalase-dependent pathway" was conducted by researchers at The Ohio State University and published in the journal Free Radical Biology and Medicine, vol. 50: 700-9 (2011). This study modeled the conditions that cause graft failure due to intimal hyperplasia when saphenous veins are used in surgeries to bypass blocked coronary arteries. Treatment with Protandim® significantly increased antioxidant enzyme activity in veins cultured at high oxygen, while reducing free radical levels, lipid peroxidation, and, importantly, reducing intimal proliferation to the level seen in normal healthy saphenous vein.

The researchers at Louisiana State University have authored a review paper titled "The role of manganese superoxide dismutase in skin cancer" in the journal Enzyme Research, vol. 2011, Article ID 409295 (2011). This paper reviews their findings with Protandim® (as described above) in the context of published research by others in the field.

#### LifeVantage TrueScience® Anti-Aging Cream

LifeVantage TrueScience® Anti-Aging Cream, is a scientifically-based and unique skin care product which includes natural and effective ingredients. This product was formulated to protect the skin from a variety of factors that contribute to aging and the symptoms of unhealthy skin. This new, proprietary skin care formula was clinically tested by Kimberly Stone, M.D., a Denver-based board certified dermatologist.

LifeVantage TrueScience® contains a number of ingredients including those found in Protandim®, and it has been formulated with the intention to improve skin tone and even skin coloring, diminish the appearance of fine lines and wrinkles, and provide a vibrant, healthy and glowing appearance. LifeVantage TrueScience® is also designed to improve skin smoothness and pigmentation, while increasing skin moisture.

The LifeVantage TrueScience® proprietary skin care formula offers:

**Hydration/Moisturizing:** LifeVantage TrueScience® features a Lamellar Phase Emulsion System that forms a liquid emulsion barrier for superior moisturizing. This is accomplished by delivering exotic fatty acids to retain the body's natural moisture and produce a moisturizing effect. It also features sodium hyaluronate, a superior moisture-binding agent that can balance moisture levels at the surface of the skin.

**Toning/Brightening:** The turmeric extract in LifeVantage TrueScience® is specially modified to remove yellow compounds in the skin without reducing the effectiveness of its potent curcuminoids. Curcuminoids have been shown to produce skin lightening that evens dispigmentation. Additionally, the ingredient leucojum aestivum bulb extract is believed to slow the spread of pigment-producing cells that contribute to uneven skin coloring.

**Minimizing Wrinkles/Fine Lines:** The palm peptides and leucojum aestivum bulb extract in LifeVantage TrueScience® have been shown to visibly reduce signs of wrinkles and fine lines. They also promote improved skin tone and texture.

**Lipid Rejuvenation:** LifeVantage TrueScience® delivers multiple ingredients intended to mimic the naturally occurring lipid structure in the skin and retain the body's own moisturizing lipids.

# **Business Strategy**

As we work to increase sales of our products, we are focused on the following key strategies:

offering compelling and innovative products backed by science;

offering rewarding and motivating distributor incentives, training, events, and loyalty / recognition programs;

continuing to support clinical studies to demonstrate the effectiveness of our products; and

combining traditional public relations and marketing strategies with the viral power of network marketing.

We offer products backed by science in two principal categories: a dietary supplement that combats oxidative stress, and anti-aging skincare. Currently, we market, distribute and sell two products, our centerpiece product, Protandim®, a dietary supplement which has been clinically demonstrated to reduce the effects of oxidative stress as well as the progressive rate of cellular aging; and our LifeVantage TrueScience® Anti-Aging Cream, a unique, scientifically-based skin care product.

We currently sell our products through the network marketing sales channel, which we believe is an effective and scalable channel through which to market and sell our products. Our move into the network marketing sales channel is responsible for the significant increase in revenue as well as associated expenses that occurred during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2010 and 2011.

We believe that the network marketing channel is well-suited to marketing our products because sales of nutritional and personal care products are strengthened by ongoing personal contact between consumers and distributors. This personal contact enhances consumers' nutritional and health education and motivates consumers to begin and maintain wellness programs.

We believe that this sales channel will enable us to grow our business with moderate investment in our infrastructure and other fixed costs. In addition, our distributors provide a large share of distributor recruiting and training initiatives. As sales grow, we also believe we have the ability to readily increase production and distribution of our products through our third party manufacturing relationships.

We sell our products in the United States, Japan, Mexico and Canada. While sales within our local markets may fluctuate due to economic, market and regulatory conditions, competitive pressures, political and social instability or for company-specific reasons, we believe that geographic diversity will help to mitigate our financial exposure as we seek to continue to grow and expand into new markets.

#### **Customers**

Our independent distributors have been primarily responsible for the significant growth in sales of our products over the past two fiscal years by selling our products to new customers and growing their own distribution businesses. However, prior to launching our network marketing sales channel, we sold our products solely through retail and wholesale distribution channels. As a result, we have developed a unique customer base. We define our customers in four categories:

Distributors, who are consumers of our products on a recurring, monthly basis and builders of their own distribution businesses;

Preferred Customers, who are strictly consumers of our products on a recurring, monthly basis and purchase products at our wholesale price;

Retail Customers, who purchase sporadically at retail prices; and

Direct Customers who were introduced to our products before we began selling through our network marketing sales channel.

In fiscal year 2011, over 65% of all new customers fell within the preferred customer category, providing us a relatively predictable source of recurring revenue since they purchase our products monthly on a recurring basis. In fiscal year 2011, nearly 25% of our new customers joined as independent distributors, having both an interest in purchasing our products for personal consumption and in building their own distribution businesses. The remaining approximate 10% of new customers were retail customers.

#### Network Marketing Sales Channel

We believe our dietary supplement and skin care products are well-suited for the network marketing sales channel. We believe we attract and motivate high-caliber, independent distributors because of our focus on science, product innovation, a competitive compensation plan and our distributor support programs. Direct selling through the network marketing sales channel has proven to be an effective method of marketing our high-quality products because our distributors can personally educate consumers on the quality and benefits of our products, differentiating them from competing products.

We build and maintain our distributor network by offering financially rewarding and flexible career opportunities to independent distributors to sell high quality, science-backed, innovative and efficacious products to health conscious consumers. We believe the income opportunity provided by our network marketing program appeals to a broad cross-section of people, particularly those seeking to supplement family income, start a home-based business or pursue entrepreneurial full or part-time opportunities. Our independent distributors earn compensation by selling our products and can also earn commissions and bonuses on sales made by other distributors who join their sales organizations.

We help distributors increase their sales of our products by providing them a broad array of motivational, educational and support services. We motivate our distributors through our performance-based compensation plan, individual recognition, reward programs and promotions, and participation in local and national company-sponsored sales events. We provide distributors with professionally-designed training materials and we or our distributor leadership conduct thousands of training sessions each year to educate and motivate our distributors. These training events teach our distributors how to develop business-building and leadership skills and how to differentiate our products to consumers. Our corporate-sponsored training events provide a forum for distributors, who otherwise operate independently, to share ideas with us and each other. We believe that our efficient and effective distribution, logistics and customer care support systems assist our distributors by providing same day or next-day sales capabilities and support services. We may further aid our distributors by generating additional publicity and demand for our products through traditional marketing and public relations activities, such as media coverage and endorsements.

#### Distributor Network

To become a distributor in most markets, a person must be enrolled by an existing distributor and may purchase a business pack of product and/or sales tools. Our plan does not require the purchase of product to join, only to participate in the compensation plan. Distributors sign a contract with us that includes policies and procedures that govern the conduct of their independent distributorship.

We rely on our existing distributors to attract and sponsor new distributors of our products. While we provide Internet support, product samples, brochures, magazines, and other sales and marketing materials, distributors are primarily responsible for attracting and educating new distributors with respect to products, our compensation plan, and how to build a successful distributorship.

The sponsoring of new distributors creates multiple levels in a network marketing structure. Sponsored distributors are also referred to as "downline" distributors. If downline distributors also sponsor new distributors, they create additional levels in the structure, but their downline distributors remain in the same downline network as their original sponsoring distributor.

Sponsoring activities are not required of distributors and we do not pay any commissions for sponsoring new distributors, unless the new distributors also purchase products. However, because of the financial incentives provided to those who succeed in building and mentoring a distributor network that resells and consumes products, many of our distributors do sponsor additional distributors. Some distributors seek sponsorship after using our products as preferred or direct customers. When a person becomes a distributor, he or she is able to purchase products directly from us at wholesale prices and is entitled to sponsor other distributors in order to build a network of distributors and product users. A new distributor must enter into our standard distributor agreement, which among other things, obligates the distributor to abide by our policies and procedures.

### Distributor Compensation

Distributors earn compensation primarily from commissions on products that are purchased by distributors and customers within their individual organizations. Distributors are thus incentivized to sponsor other distributors and establish their own sales organizations. Each distributor's success is dependent on two primary factors: 1) the time, effort and commitment a distributor puts into his or her LifeVantage business, and 2) the product sales made by a distributor and his or her sales organization. Additionally, distributors may earn profits by purchasing our products at wholesale prices and selling the products to retail customers.

#### Independent Distributors

We define a distributor as someone who has purchased a business pack and is intending to sell product and actively enroll other distributors and/or preferred customers. Distributors typically are entrepreneurial and are attracted to our opportunity because of the limited start-up costs and time required. We provide the business plan along with the products and sales aids, and distributors sign a contract with us that includes strict policies and procedures for running an independent home-based business.

#### **Preferred Customers**

We have a substantial base of preferred customers, which we consider to be one of our competitive advantages. Our preferred customers purchase products directly from us at the wholesale price, on a monthly recurring autoship program, for personal consumption without the intent to resell the product. They are our largest group of consumers, and they do not participate in the network marketing compensation plan. A preferred customer may enroll as a distributor at any time, should they decide they are interested in reselling the product or participating in our commission plan. We believe that our preferred customers are a great source of revenue and word-of-mouth advertising for LifeVantage and our products. Our large base of preferred customers provides credibility to our company by validating the attractiveness of our products, separate from the network marketing opportunity.

#### Retail Customers

Our retail customers purchase product for individual consumption on a one-time or sporadic basis at the retail price and add to the validation of our products as desirable to a broad customer base. Retail customers do not sponsor new distributors, sign up new customers, or participate in our compensation plan.

#### Distributor Motivation and Training

We believe that motivation and training are essential elements in the success of our distributors and we have established a consistent schedule of events to support these needs. We are also committed to providing professionally-designed training materials distributors can utilize in their sales and recruiting efforts. During the past year, we and our distributors have conducted thousands of training sessions to educate and motivate our distributors, and plan to continue to do so. These training events not only teach our distributors leadership skills and how to build successful organizations utilizing industry-proven techniques, but also how to teach the science

behind our products to differentiate our products to consumers. In addition, we sponsor our corporate broadcast network TrueTV, which delivers educational, motivational, and inspirational content from our executive officers, Scientific Advisory Board and field leaders.

We believe our commitment to developing and marketing science-based products will enhance our ability to attract new consumers and new distributors, to retain existing distributors, and will increase our market share.

# Competitive Advantages

We believe that our network marketing sales channel is competitive within the network marketing industry as a result of several key factors, including:

our ability to offer our distributors a compelling business opportunity to market and sell innovative products backed by science; our experienced executive and network marketing team, comprised of sought-after and high-producing independent distributors; a broad array of motivational, educational, and support services;

third-party substantiation and scientific endorsement for our company and products; and

our ability to motivate our distributors through a performance-based compensation plan, individual recognition, reward programs and incentives, and participation in local and national corporate events.

We also enable distributors to succeed through our ongoing efforts to secure independent coverage of our science and products. We have received coverage from, among others, ABC "Primetime," NBC "Today," PBS "Healing Quest," "Delicious Living" magazine, and the September/October 2009 issue of "AARP Magazine".

#### Compensation Plan

We offer our independent distributors a competitive sales compensation plan. Under our compensation plan, a distributor is paid monthly commissions in the distributor's home country, in local currency, for the distributor's own product sales and for product sales in that distributor's downline network across all geographic markets. We believe our distributor compensation plan, along with the opportunity for international expansion and increased programs for distributor recognition, will continue to motivate and compensate our distributors to increase sales of our products.

Additionally, in July 2009, our Board of Directors approved a distributor stock option pool under our 2007 Long Term Incentive Plan, out of which stock option grants were given to distributors as incentives for achieving top distributor levels in the early stage of building our network marketing distribution channel. This program was in place throughout fiscal year 2011, but has since been completed.

#### Distributor Regulation

We reasonably monitor regulations and distributor activity in each market as part of our efforts to enforce our independent distributor policies and procedures, which require that our independent distributors comply with federal, state and local laws. These policies and procedures establish the rules that distributors must follow. We require our independent distributors to present products and business opportunities ethically and professionally. Independent distributors further agree that their presentations to customers must be consistent with, and limited to, the product claims and representations made in our literature.

Independent distributors must represent to us that their receipt of commissions is based on retail sales and substantial personal sales efforts. We must produce or pre-approve all sales aids used by distributors such as brochures and online materials. Products may be promoted only by personal contact or by collateral materials produced or approved by us. Independent distributors may not use our trademarks or other intellectual property without our consent.

We systematically review reports of alleged independent distributor misbehavior with our internal compliance department. If we determine one of our independent distributors has violated any of our policies or procedures, we may terminate the distributor's rights completely. Alternatively, we may impose sanctions, such as warnings, probation, withdrawal or denial of an award, suspension of privileges of a distributorship, fines and/or withholding of commissions until specified conditions are satisfied, or other appropriate injunctive relief.

#### Manufacturing

We outsource the primary manufacturing, fulfillment, and shipping components of our business to companies we believe possess a high degree of expertise. Outsourcing allows us to avoid the relatively high fixed costs of hiring manufacturing personnel and building our own infrastructure to accomplish these same tasks, while gaining access to advanced manufacturing process capabilities and expertise.

In July 2008, we entered into a contract manufacturing agreement with Cornerstone Research & Development, Inc. ("Cornerstone") under which Cornerstone manufactures and packages Protandim®. Cornerstone, as the contract manufacturer of Protandim®, has a legal obligation to comply with the Current Good Manufacturing Practices regulations that are applicable to those who manufacture, package, label and hold dietary supplements. Additionally, we are subject to regulations that, among other things, obligate us to know what and how manufacturing activities are performed so that we can make decisions related to whether the packaged and labeled product conforms to our established specifications and whether to approve and release product for distribution. We maintain and qualify other manufacturing options in order to keep our costs low, maintain the quality of our products, and to be prepared for unanticipated spikes in demand or manufacturing failure. Cornerstone delivers product to our fulfillment center based on our purchase orders. Our sales growth in fiscal year 2011 led us to secure a second manufacturer that will reduce our dependence on a single manufacturer for Protandim®.

We have also outsourced the manufacturing of LifeVantage TrueScience® Anti-Aging Cream to Wasatch Product Development, LLC, ("Wasatch"). Wasatch' s core competency is sourcing and manufacturing cosmetics for both U.S. and international customers.

#### Marketing

We have a sales, marketing, public relations and customer service group consisting of 32 full-time employees as of June 30, 2011. We utilize our network of independent distributors located throughout the United States and in Mexico and Japan to market and sell our products.

#### Sales of our Products

We accept orders for our products through independent distributor websites, which we refer to as "Virtual Offices", that we provide to our independent distributors as part of our network marketing program. We also accept orders for our products through our website at www.lifevantage.com. Orders placed through Virtual Offices and through our website are processed daily at our fulfillment center, where orders are shipped directly to the consumer.

We offer a toll-free number to our distributors and other customers to order product or ask questions. Our customer service representatives answer customer calls and place orders in our web order processing system, as well as answer questions, track packages, and provide refunds. The customer service representatives receive extensive training and are particularly knowledgeable about our products and adept at "up-selling" customers to our autoship purchasing option, which allows us to realize recurring revenue on a monthly basis with no further action required by the customer. Independent distributors generally pay for products by credit card, prior to shipment, and we carry minimal accounts receivable.

#### **MARKETS**

#### **Network Marketing Industry**

According to the *Nutritional Business Journal, Direct-to-Consumer Selling in the Nutrition Industry Repor*t 2011, more than \$16 billion in U.S. nutrition industry sales were generated in 2010 from direct selling channels, including the Internet, network or multi-level marketers (MLMs), healthcare practitioners, direct response TV, direct response radio, and mail-order catalogs/direct mail. This report further suggests that each direct sales channel faces its own set of opportunities and challenges, as the future of health and wellness is expected to include a significant component of self-care. The drive toward multi-channel strategies continues to gather momentum for companies in this market. According to this report, sales in network marketing in the United States declined 1% overall to \$4.4 billion, with herbs and botanicals as a subcategory decreasing by 10%. Our success over this time period, despite the overall market results, highlights our success with this sales channel.

According to the "DSA Fact Sheet for 2010" published by the Direct Selling Association, sales through the direct selling, or network marketing, sales channel in the U.S. increased slightly, 0.8% to \$28.6 billion in 2010 from \$28.3 billion in 2009. At the same time, the distributor sales force decreased slightly, 1.9% to 15.8 million people in 2010 from 16.1 million people in 2009 with the 5-year trend up 2.4% annually and the 10 year trend up 3.8% annually. The Direct Selling Industry reports further that 91.1% of individuals working in direct selling, or network marketing, work part-time, and that 81.8% of the industry population is female.

The Direct Selling News, Special Supplement to The Wall Street Journal, July 2011 reported that in 2010, direct selling companies generated over \$125 billion in revenue in 150 countries through more than 75 million women and men. According to this report, the top 10 direct selling companies generated approximately \$39 billion in revenue in 2010.

Supporting this, the World Federation of Direct Selling Associations (WFDSA) stated that over 74 million people worldwide participated in direct selling in 2009, generating more than \$117.5 billion in sales. The WFDSA also reports that over the past 5 years, the world-wide direct sales channel has grown 3%.

#### **Dietary Supplements Market**

According to a 2009 report by the Mercanti Group, an investment banking firm that closely follows the health and wellness industry, the nutritional supplements industry is expected to grow as a result of a number of factors, including:

consumers increasingly moving toward alternative solutions for general wellness issues;

the changing lifestyles of consumers;

a growing elderly population;

aging Baby Boomers and their "better off" financial status;

the fact that nutritional supplements can complement or be used as an alternative to traditional pharmaceutical treatments;

recently gained credibility of nutritional supplements as a result of the Food and Drug Administration's ("FDA's") insistence on stringent product quality and testing procedures;

Federal Current Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP);

increasing research by federal agencies;

a steady stream of innovative new products that target an expanding range of increasingly specific conditions; and

the increasing growth of the direct sales industry, with specific product growth especially pronounced among products that are not available in retail stores.

# The Anti-Aging Market

Reports published by Global Industry Analysts, Inc. ("GIA"), publishers of off-the-shelf market research, indicate that demand for products in the worldwide anti-aging products market is increasing as a result of a several factors, including:

lifestyle changes effected by consumers to increase their chance of longevity;

changing practices in personal grooming which have resulted in more time and money being directed to external grooming efforts to minimize the visible effects of aging;

increased demand for skin lotions, toners, wrinkle-removal creams, skin whiteners, luxury topical skin care products, concealers and cover-ups;

increasing number of younger age anti-aging consumers becoming more proactive about their skin maintenance routine; and the growing acceptance of vitamins and antioxidants as effective anti-aging nutrients.

The GIA report also states that growing wariness of harsh chemicals is expected to lead to increased demand for anti-aging products with organic, natural, herbal and botanical extracts as active ingredients. Anti-aging products which include chamomile, copper, gold, minerals, and amino acids are expected to make large gains in the marketplace in coming years.

According to statistics from the United Nations Population Division, the anti-aging market is expanding at a significant pace. By 2025, there will be an estimated 832 million people over the age of 65, representing over 10% of the world's population.

#### **COMPETITION**

#### **Products**

#### Nrf2 Activators

Protandim® is one of a few products designed and marketed to activate the transcription factor Nrf2. In the dietary supplement market, we are aware of only one other product that has been demonstrated to cause Nrf2 activation in vivo, like Protandim®. In the pharmaceutical market, we are aware that two companies have developed synthetic drugs that are Nrf2 activators, and both are currently in clinical trials.

#### **Direct Antioxidants**

Vitamin C, Vitamin E, Coenzyme Q-10, and other sources of externally derived antioxidants may be considered competitors of Protandim® but they are mechanistically distinct. These other antioxidants do not increase the body's elimination of oxidants using internal antioxidant enzymes. Our research indicates that Protandim® increases production of hundreds of stress-related anti-inflammatory, and anti-fibrotic gene products including antioxidant enzymes, such as superoxide dismutase and catalase, within the cells of the body. We believe that the body's internally produced antioxidant enzymes provide a better defense against oxidative stress than externally derived sources of antioxidants.

# Oral Superoxide Dismutase and Catalase

There are many companies performing research into antioxidants, and these companies are intensely competitive. Several companies sell oral forms of superoxide dismutase and catalase, which make claims that compete with Protandim<sup>®</sup>. However, due to research which indicates the lack of bioavailability and efficacy of such oral delivery, we believe Protandim<sup>®</sup> to be superior. It is highly likely that one or more additional companies will develop, purchase or license from a third party, products which may be competitive with Protandim<sup>®</sup>.

# **Network Marketing Companies**

We compete with other companies that sell through the network marketing sales channel, many of which have a longer operating history and greater visibility, name recognition and financial resources than we do. We compete for new independent distributors on the strength of our business opportunities, product offerings, compensation plan, management, and our operations. In order to successfully compete in the network marketing industry and attract and retain independent distributors, we must maintain the attractiveness of our business opportunities to our distributors.

#### REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT

#### **Product Liability and Other Insurance**

We have product liability insurance coverage for our products that we believe is adequate for our needs. We have also obtained commercial property and liability coverage, as well as directors' and officers' liability insurance.

#### **Intellectual Property**

Protandim® is a proprietary, patented dietary supplement formulation for enhancing antioxidant enzymes including superoxide dismutase and catalase. The patents and patent applications protecting this formulation are held by our wholly-owned subsidiary, Lifeline Nutraceuticals Corporation.

We use commercially reasonable efforts to protect our intellectual property and license rights through patent protection, trade secrets, and contractual protections, and intend to continue to develop a strong brand identity in the Protandim® trademark.

Our intellectual property is covered, in part, by four U.S. patents issued in July 2007, June 2008, August 2009 and April 2011. An additional U.S. Utility Patent application is pending in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and additional filings are anticipated. Corresponding applications directed to the Protandim® formulation are pending in Australia, Canada, China, Europe, India and Japan. Our patents and patent applications claim the benefit of priority of seven U.S. provisional patent applications, the earliest of which was filed on March 23, 2004, and relate to compositions, methods, and methods of manufacture of various compositions, including those embodied by Protandim®. The expected duration of our patent applications is through March 23, 2025.

Protandim<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark in the United States, Canada, China, Mexico, the European Community, Australia, Japan and Taiwan. We have applied for protection of the Protandim™ mark in Costa Rica, and New Zealand.

We have applied for registration of the trademark LifeVantage™ through the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO). We have registered the mark LifeVantage® in the United States, Canada and Mexico and through WIPO in Australia, China, Japan and the European Community. We also have pending applications for the mark LifeVantage TrueScience™ in New Zealand, Mexico, and Japan. The LifeVantage TrueScience® mark is registered in the United States, the European Community, Australia, Norway, Singapore, Switzerland and the Russian Federation.

We do not know with reasonable certainty the timing of the final grant or denial of the applications for registration of these marks in these countries.

In order to protect the confidentiality of our intellectual property, including trade secrets and know-how and other proprietary technical and business information, it is our policy to limit access to such information to those who require access in order to perform their functions and to enter into agreements with employees, consultants and vendors to contractually protect such information.

# **Governmental Regulations**

#### FDA Regulations

The formulation, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, and advertising of Protandim® and our personal care line of products are subject to regulation by the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA"). We are not required to obtain FDA pre-market approval to sell the Protandim® supplement.

The Protandim® product is marketed as a "dietary supplement" as defined in the Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994 ("DSHEA"). DSHEA is intended to promote access to safe, quality dietary supplements, and information about dietary supplements. In 1994, DSHEA established a new framework governing the composition and labeling of dietary supplements.

DSHEA permits statements of nutritional support, called "structure-function" statements to be included in labeling for dietary supplements without FDA pre-or-post-marketing approval. Such statements may claim a benefit related to a classical nutrient deficiency disease and disclose the prevalence of such disease in the United States, describe the role of a nutrient or dietary ingredient intended to affect the structure or function in humans, characterize the documented mechanism by which a nutrient or dietary ingredient acts to maintain such structure or function, or describes general well-being from consumption of a nutrient or dietary ingredient. Such statements may not expressly or impliedly claim that a dietary supplement is intended to diagnose, cure, mitigate, treat, or prevent a disease unless such claim has been approved by the FDA, as a "health claim" or qualified health claim. A company that uses a statement of nutritional support in labeling must possess evidence substantiating that the statement is truthful and not misleading and is supported by competent and reliable evidence. The FDA may assert that a particular statement of nutritional support that a company is using is an illegal claim; that assertion, normally, is in the form of a warning letter to which company may respond.

DSHEA also permits certain scientific literature, for example a reprint of a peer-reviewed scientific publication, to be used in connection with the sale of a dietary supplement to consumers without the literature being subject to regulation as labeling. However, such literature must not be false or misleading, the literature may not promote a particular manufacturer, or brand of dietary supplement and it must include a balanced view of the available scientific information on the subject matter, among other requirements.

The FDA, on July 5, 2011, published a draft Guidance that is entitled "Dietary Supplements: New Dietary Ingredient Notifications and Related Issues." Although only a draft document, it does reflect the FDA's current views on the topic of New Dietary Ingredients. This document does not affect Protandim®, but it will be relevant to other dietary supplement products, if we decide to formulate and sell dietary supplements other than Protandim®.

While we exercise care in our formulation, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, and advertising of Protandim®, we cannot guarantee that the FDA will never inform us that the FDA believes some violation of law has occurred. Any allegations of our non-compliance may result in time-consuming and expensive defense of our activities. An enforcement action could include a warning letter that informs us of alleged violations. Although we may take corrective action in response to any such warning letter or file a response with the FDA, the issuance of a warning letter will be public information. That information could affect our relationships with our investors, vendors, and consumers. The FDA could also initiate other types of enforcement actions, including actions for product seizure, inspection, and/or criminal prosecution.

#### FTC Regulations

Advertising and marketing of our products are also subject to regulation by the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") under the Federal Trade Commission Act ("FTC Act"). Among other things, the FTC Act prohibits unfair methods of competition and unfair or deceptive acts or practices in or affecting commerce. The FTC Act provides that disseminating any false advertisement pertaining to drugs or foods, which would include dietary

supplements, is an unfair or deceptive act or practice. Under the FTC's Substantiation Doctrine, an advertiser is required to have competent and reliable scientific evidence for all express and implied health-related product claims at the time the claims are first made. Pursuant to this FTC requirement, we are required to have adequate substantiation for all material advertising claims made for our products. The FTC routinely reviews advertising and websites to identify questionable advertising claims and practices, and competitors may inform the FTC when they believe other competitors are violating the FTC Act. The FTC may decide to initiate a non-public investigation into a company's advertising practices, which may initially involve non-public pre-lawsuit discovery. Such an investigation may be very expensive to defend, be lengthy, and result in one or more adverse rulings by a court, administrative law judge, or in a publicly disclosed Consent Decree, which is a settlement agreement.

Additionally, any telemarketing activities we may engage in must comply with the FTC's Telemarketing Sales Rule, 16 CFR Part 310, and additional telemarketing and marketing statutes and regulations of the FTC and of various states. Because these activities, in general, are in the public eye and because it may be difficult to ensure compliance with these laws and regulations by the individuals who actually make and receive such calls, there is a risk that we could be the subject of investigation and other enforcement activities that may be brought by the FTC and state agencies. We regularly train and educate telemarketing representatives to correctly and appropriately represent our product.

Network marketing activities are regulated by the FTC, as well as various federal, state and local governmental agencies in the United States and foreign countries. These laws and regulations are generally intended to prevent fraudulent or deceptive schemes, often referred to as "pyramid" schemes, which compensate participants for recruiting additional participants irrespective of product sales, use high-pressure recruiting methods and/or do not involve legitimate products. The laws and regulations often:

impose cancellation/product return, inventory buy-backs and cooling-off rights for consumers and distributors;

require us or our distributors to register with governmental agencies;

impose caps on the amount of commission we can pay;

impose reporting requirements; and

impose upon us requirements, such as requiring distributors to maintain levels of retail sales to qualify to receive commissions, to ensure that distributors are being compensated for sales of products and not for recruiting new distributors.

The laws and regulations governing network marketing are modified from time to time, and, like other network marketing companies, we may be subject from time to time to government investigations related to our network marketing activities. This may require us to make changes to our business model and aspects of our compensation plan.

#### State Regulations

In addition to U.S. federal regulation, each state has enacted its own food and drug laws. We may receive requests to supply information regarding our sales or advertising to state regulatory agencies. We remain subject to the risk that, in one or more of our present or future markets, our products, sales, and advertising could be found non-compliant with state laws and regulations. If we fail to comply with these laws and regulations, it could have a material adverse effect on our business in a particular market or in general. In addition, these laws and regulations could affect our ability to enter new markets.

#### The Bioterrorism Act

In June 2002, Congress enacted the Public Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Act of 2002 (the "Bioterrorism Act"). The Bioterrorism Act contained new requirements with regard to the sale and importation of food products in the United States, including:

Mandatory registration with the FDA of all food manufacturers.

Prior notice to regulators of inbound food shipments.

Recordkeeping requirements, and grant of access to the FDA of applicable records.

Grant of detention authority to the FDA of food products in certain circumstances.

Under the record keeping requirements, we are considered to be a "nontransporter" of Protandim® and must maintain certain records required of nontransporters. We are in the process of ensuring that we keep all appropriate records required by the Bioterrorism Act.

#### The FDA Food Safety Modernization Act

The FDA Food Safety Modernization Act ("FSMA") was signed into law in January 2011. It is a comprehensive set of laws that gives the FDA considerable new authority with respect to the prevention of food contamination and the serious problems associated with such contamination. Among other things, it does the following:

Gives FDA explicit authority to inspect and copy all records related to any food and to compel a recall if the FDA believes there is a reasonable probability of serious adverse health consequences or death.

Places strict new obligations on food and dietary supplement importers to verify that food from foreign suppliers is not adulterated or misbranded, and

Provides whistle blower protection for employees of conventional food or dietary supplement companies who provide information to governmental authorities about violations of the FFDCA.

#### Potential FDA and Other Regulation

We could become subject to additional laws or regulations administered by the FDA, FTC, or by other federal, state, or local regulatory authorities, to the repeal of laws or regulations that we consider favorable, such as DSHEA, or to more stringent interpretations of current laws or regulations.

The Dietary Supplement and Nonprescription Drug Consumer Protection Act requires us to report to the FDA all serious adverse events and to maintain for six years records of all adverse events, whether or not serious. An adverse event is defined as any health-related event associated with the use of a dietary supplement that is adverse. In addition, this law requires the label of each dietary supplement, including Protandim®, to include a domestic address or telephone number by which the company selling the product may receive a report of a serious adverse event with such product. The label of Protandim® complies with that statutory provision. Employees

As of June 30, 2011, we had approximately 62 full time employees, including four officers. We outsource our manufacturing and distribution operations to minimize the number of our employees.

#### **Available Information**

Our principal offices are located at 10813 S. River Front Parkway, Suite 500, South Jordan, UT 84095. We also have an office located at 11545 West Bernardo Court, Suite 301, San Diego, CA 92127. Our telephone number is (858) 312-8000 and our fax number is (858) 312-8001. Our website address is <a href="www.lifevantage.com">www.lifevantage.com</a>; however, information found on our website is not incorporated by reference into this report. Our web site address is included in this report as an inactive textual reference only.

The reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") by us and by our officers, directors, and significant shareholders are available for review on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. You may also read and copy materials that we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330.

#### ITEM 1A - RISK FACTORS

Because of the following risks, as well as other risks affecting our financial condition and operating results, past financial performance should not be considered to be a reliable indicator of future performance, and investors should not use historical trends to anticipate results or trends in future periods. The risks described below are those we currently believe could materially affect us. The following risks are not necessarily all of the important factors that could cause our actual results of operations to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements in this report.

# Risk Factors Relating to Our Company

#### We have a limited operating history.

Although we have been generating revenues from the sale of Protandim<sup>®</sup> since our 2005 fiscal year, we have been selling products through our network marketing sales channel only since fiscal 2009. We currently derive substantially all of our revenues from sales of our products through the network marketing sales channel. Prior to implementing this sales channel, our efforts to sell Protandim<sup>®</sup> were only moderately successful and we generated operating losses for each annual period from fiscal 2005 through fiscal 2010. Because we have limited experience selling products through the network marketing sales channel and our experience selling our products through other sales channels has not been sufficient to generate consistent operating profits, we may have limited insight into trends that may emerge and affect our business. We may make errors in predicting and reacting to relevant business trends, which could harm our business.

#### We may not be successful in expanding our operations.

Our fiscal year ended June 30, 2011 was the first year since fiscal 2005 that we were able to achieve operating profits. Although we experienced significant growth in fiscal 2011, we may not be successful in expanding our operations in future periods. We believe we have sufficient cash on hand to allow us to continue operations for at least the next 12 months. However, if we are unable to maintain or grow our business, we would likely need to reduce expenditures which could impair our ability to expand our business or continue operations at current levels.

#### If we are able to expand our operations, we may be unable to successfully manage our future growth.

Since we initiated our network marketing sales channel in fiscal 2009, our business has grown significantly. This growth has placed substantial strain on our management, operational, financial and other resources. If we are able to continue to expand our operations, we may experience periods of rapid growth, which would require additional resources. Any such growth could place increased strain on our management, operational, financial and other resources, and we may need to train, motivate, and manage employees, as well as attract management, sales, finance and accounting, international, technical, and other professionals. Any failure to expand these areas and implement appropriate procedures and controls in an efficient manner and at a pace consistent with our business objectives could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting which, if not remediated, could cause us to fail to timely and accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud, or result in restatements of our financial statements. As a consequence, shareholders could lose confidence in our financial reporting and our stock price could suffer.

In connection with the preparation of our financial statements included in this report, as well as certain previously issued financial statements, we concluded that there were material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting as described in "Item 9A. Controls and Procedures." These material weaknesses, or difficulties encountered in implementing new or improved controls or remediation, could prevent us from accurately reporting our financial results, result in material misstatements in our financial statements or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. Failure to comply with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 could negatively affect our business, the price of our common stock and market confidence in our reported financial information.

Although we have begun implementing processes intended to remediate the material weaknesses we have identified, no assurances can be given when we will remediate all of the material weaknesses we identified or that we will be successful. Further, if we do not successfully remediate known material weaknesses in a timely manner, we could be subject to sanctions by regulatory authorities such as the SEC or investor perceptions could be negatively affected, each of which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We rely on our information technology systems to manage numerous aspects of our business, and a disruption in these systems could adversely affect our business.

We depend on our information technology (IT) systems to manage numerous aspects of our business and finance and accounting transactions, to manage our distributor compensation plan and provide analytical information to management. Our IT systems are an essential component of our business and growth strategies, and a serious disruption to our IT systems could significantly limit our ability to manage and operate our business efficiently. These systems are vulnerable to, among other things, damage and interruption from power loss or natural disasters, computer system and network failures, loss of telecommunications services, physical and electronic loss of data, security breaches and computer viruses. We do not yet have adequate business continuity and disaster recovery plans, including adequate routine back-up, off-site archiving and storage, and redundancies. Any disruption could cause our business and competitive position to suffer and adversely affect our business and operating results.

#### We may need to raise additional capital, which could significantly dilute existing shareholders.

If cash generated from operations is insufficient to satisfy our liquidity requirements, we may need to raise additional capital, which may be dilutive to our existing shareholders. For instance, during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2010, we required additional capital and raised an aggregate of \$5,000,000 through the issuance of convertible debentures and warrants in financing transactions that significantly diluted then-existing shareholders. Moreover, in any future financing transactions, the amount of dilution could be increased if we were to issue securities that contain dilutive characteristics, such as anti-dilution clauses or price resets. In addition, if we raise additional funds by issuing securities, the market price of our common stock may decline. If we were unable to raise additional required capital in a timely manner, we could be forced to significantly reduce expenditures, liquidate some or all of our assets, or to curtail, suspend, or cease all or certain of our operations.

# Economic conditions, including the current financial crisis and declining consumer confidence and spending, could harm our business.

Global economic conditions have deteriorated significantly over the past several years and continue to be challenging and unpredictable. Consumer confidence and spending have declined drastically and the global credit crisis has limited access to capital for many companies and consumers. The economic downturn could adversely impact our business in the future by causing a decline in demand for our products, particularly if the economic conditions are prolonged or worsen. In addition, such economic conditions may adversely impact access to capital for us and our suppliers, may decrease our independent distributors' ability to obtain or maintain credit cards, and may otherwise adversely impact our operations and overall financial condition.

#### We could be exposed to certain environmental liabilities due to our past operations and property ownership.

During the 1990s, we owned mining properties in the Yaak River mining district of Montana. We never conducted any mining operations or ore processing on these properties, nor have we performed on-site environmental studies on these properties. The State of Montana Department of Environmental Quality believed that the properties may contain residues from past mining. We may be liable for material environmental liabilities associated with these properties.

In addition, until November 2004, we owned land in Lawrence, Colorado. We are not aware of any environmental liabilities with respect to this land. The party that acquired the land from us assumed any environmental liability related to the land. Nonetheless, a governmental agency or a private party could seek to hold us accountable for such environmental liabilities, if any.

#### Risk Factors Relating to our Business and Industry

#### We primarily depend on a single product for our revenue.

Although we have introduced new products, including TrueScience® Anti-Aging Cream, we primarily sell Protandim®. We do not have a broad portfolio of other products that we could rely on to support our operations if we were to experience any difficulty with the manufacture, marketing, sale, or distribution of Protandim®. In addition, we may be unable to sustain or increase the price or sales levels for Protandim®, which could harm our business.

#### The dietary supplement market is highly competitive.

The dietary supplements retail market is large and highly competitive and fragmented. Participants include specialty retailers, supermarkets, drugstores, mass merchants, multi-level marketing organizations, on-line merchants, mail-order companies, and a variety of other smaller participants. Many of our competitors have greater financial and other resources available to them and possess better manufacturing, distribution and marketing capabilities. We believe that the market is also highly sensitive to the introduction of new products, including various prescription drugs, which may rapidly capture a significant share of the market. Moreover, because of regulatory restrictions concerning claims about the efficacy of dietary supplements, we may have difficulty differentiating our products from our competitors' products, and competing products entering the dietary supplements market could harm our revenue. In the United States, we also compete for sales with heavily advertised national brands manufactured by large pharmaceutical and food companies, as well as other retailers. In addition, as some products become more mainstream, we experience increased competition for those products as more participants enter the market. Our international competitors include large international pharmacy chains, major international supermarket chains, and other large U.S.-based companies with international operations. We may not be able to compete effectively and our attempt to do so may result in increased pricing pressure, which may result in lower margins and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

# Our network marketing sales channel may not be successful. If we are unable to retain our existing distributors and recruit additional distributors, our revenue will not increase and may even decline.

In fiscal 2009, we initiated a network marketing sales channel through which independent distributors enter into agreements with us to sell Protandim® and other products that we may introduce in the market, including our TrueScience® Anti-Aging Cream. Our independent distributors may terminate their services at any time, and, like most network marketing companies, we have experienced and are likely to continue to experience turnover among independent distributors. Independent distributors who join our company to purchase our products for personal consumption or for short-term income goals may only stay with us for a short time. While we take steps to help train, motivate, and retain independent distributors, we cannot accurately predict the number or productivity of our independent distributors. We may change the manner in which we use our networking sales channel or discontinue it completely if its benefits do not outweigh its expenses and risks.

Our operating results could be harmed if we and our distributor leaders do not generate sufficient interest in our business to retain existing distributors and attract new distributors. The number and productivity of our distributors could be harmed by several factors, including:

any adverse publicity regarding us, our products, our distribution channel, or our competitors;

lack of interest in existing or new products or their failure to achieve desired results;

lack of a compelling business opportunity sufficient to generate the interest and commitment of new distributors;

any changes we might make to our distributor compensation plan;

any negative public perception of our products and their ingredients;

any negative public perception of our distributors and network marketing businesses in general;

our actions to enforce our policies and procedures;

any efforts to sell our products through competitive channels;

any regulatory actions or charges against us or others in our industry; and

general economic and business conditions,

#### The loss of high-level distributors could negatively impact the growth of our network marketing sales channel.

We generate a significant portion of our revenues through our independent distributors. Also, substantially all of our customer and distributor growth in the past two years has been driven by this group. We compete with other network marketing companies to attract and retain productive independent distributors. Some of these competitors have a longer operating history and greater visibility, name recognition and financial resources than we do. Some of our competitors also offer compensation plans that distributors might perceive as offering greater potential financial rewards than ours. The loss of a high-level independent distributor or a group of leading distributors in the independent distributor's network of downline distributors, whether by choice or through disciplinary actions for violations of our policies and procedures, could negatively impact the growth of our network marketing sales channel and harm our business.

# Independent distributor activities that violate laws could result in governmental actions against us and could otherwise harm our business.

Our independent distributors are independent contractors. They are not employees and they act independently of us. The network marketing industry is subject to governmental regulation. We have a comprehensive set of binding policies and procedures that govern our distributors business activities. Any determination by the Federal Trade Commission or other governmental agency that we or our distributors are not in compliance with laws could potentially harm our business. Even if governmental actions do not result in rulings or orders against us, they could create negative publicity that could detrimentally affect our efforts to recruit or motivate independent distributors and attract customers.

#### Network marketing is heavily regulated.

Various government agencies throughout the world regulate network marketing practices. These laws and regulations are generally intended to prevent fraudulent or deceptive schemes, often referred to as "pyramid" schemes, which compensate participants for recruiting additional participants irrespective of product sales, use high pressure recruiting methods and/or do not involve legitimate products. Complying with these rules and regulations can be difficult and requires the devotion of significant resources on our part. We may not be able to continue business in existing markets or commence operations in new markets because of these laws.

#### Our business is subject to strict government regulations.

The manufacturing, packaging, labeling, advertising, sale and distribution of our products are subject to federal laws and regulation by one or more federal agencies, including the FDA, the FTC, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the United States Department of Agriculture, and the Environmental Protection Agency. These activities are also regulated by various state, local, and international laws and agencies of the states and localities in which our products are sold. Government regulations may prevent or delay the introduction, or require the reformulation, of our products, which could result in lost revenues and increased costs to us. For instance, the FDA regulates, among other things, the composition, safety, labeling, and marketing of dietary supplements (including vitamins, minerals, herbs, and other dietary ingredients for human use).

The FDA may determine that a particular dietary supplement or ingredient is adulterated or misbranded or both, and may determine that a particular claim or statement of nutritional value that we make to support the marketing of a dietary supplement is an impermissible drug claim, is not substantiated, or is an unauthorized version of a "health claim." Any of these actions could prevent us from marketing that particular dietary supplement product, or making certain claims for that product. The FDA could also require us to remove a particular product from the market. Any future recall or removal would result in additional costs to us, including lost revenues from any product that we are required to remove from the market, which could be material. Any product recalls or removals could also lead to liability, substantial costs, and reduced growth prospects.

Additional or more stringent regulations of dietary supplements and other products have been considered from time to time. These developments could require reformulation of some products to meet new standards, recalls or discontinuance of some products not able to be reformulated, additional record-keeping requirements, increased documentation of the properties of some products, additional or different labeling, additional scientific substantiation, adverse event reporting, or other new requirements. Any of these developments could increase our costs significantly. For example, the Dietary Supplement and Nonprescription Drug Consumer Protection Act, which was passed by Congress on December 22, 2006, imposes significant regulatory requirements on dietary supplement manufacturers, packers and distributors including the reporting of "serious adverse events" to the FDA and recordkeeping requirements. This legislation could raise our costs and negatively impact our business. In June 2007, the FDA adopted final regulations with respect to Current Good Manufacturing Procedures in manufacturing, packaging, or holding dietary ingredients and dietary supplements, which apply to the products we sell. These regulations require dietary supplements to be prepared, packaged, and held in compliance with procedures that the Company and its subcontractors must develop and make available for inspection by the FDA. These regulations could raise our costs and negatively impact our business. Additionally, our third-party suppliers or vendors may not be able to comply with these rules without incurring substantial expenses. If our third-party suppliers or vendors are not able to comply with these new rules, we may experience increased cost or delays in obtaining certain raw materials and third-party products. In July 2011, the FDA published draft guidance which is intended, among other things, to help manufacturers and distributors of dietary supplement products determine when they are required to file with the FDA a New Dietary Ingredient ("NDI") notification with respect to a dietary supplement product. In this draft guidance, the FDA highlighted the necessity for marketers of dietary supplements to submit NDI notifications as an important preventive control to ensure that consumers are not exposed to potential unnecessary public health risks in the form of new ingredients with unknown safety profiles. Although we do not believe that Protandim contains an NDI, if the FDA were to conclude that we should have filed an NDI notification for Protandim, then we could be subject to enforcement actions by the FDA. Such enforcement actions could include product seizures and injunctive relief being granted against us, any of which would harm our business.

# Future laws may hinder or prohibit the production or sale of our existing products and any future products.

We may be subject to additional laws in the future. See "Business-Government Regulations." In addition, laws with which we currently comply may be amended or interpreted more stringently. New laws or new interpretations of current laws could require us to reformulate our products to meet new standards, impose additional ingredient restrictions or impose additional claim restrictions.

#### Our intellectual property rights are valuable, and any inability to protect them could reduce the value of our products and brand.

The loss of our intellectual property rights in our products could permit our competitors to manufacture their own version of our products. We have attempted to protect our intellectual property rights in our products through a combination of patents, patent applications, confidentiality agreements, non-compete agreements and other contractual protection mechanisms, and we will continue to do so. While we intend to defend against any threats to our intellectual property, there can be no assurance that our patents or various contractual protections agreements will adequately protect our intellectual property. In addition, we could be required to expend significant amounts to defend our rights to proprietary information, and may not be successful in such defense. There can also be no assurance that pending patent applications owned by us will result in patents being issued to us, that patents issued to or licensed by us in the past or in the future will not be challenged or circumvented by competitors or that such patents will be found to be valid or sufficiently broad to protect our products or to provide us with any competitive advantage. Third parties could also obtain patents that may require us to negotiate licenses to conduct our business, and any required licenses may not be available on reasonable terms or at all. We also rely on confidentiality and non-compete agreements with certain employees, distributors, consultants and other parties to protect, in part, trade secrets and other proprietary rights. There can be no assurance that these agreements will not be breached, that we will have adequate remedies for any breach, that others will not independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information or that third parties will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or proprietary knowledge.

#### Other parties might claim that we infringe on their intellectual property rights.

Although the dietary supplement industry has historically been characterized by products with naturally occurring ingredients, recently it is becoming more common for suppliers and competitors to apply for patents or develop proprietary technologies and processes. Third parties may assert intellectual property infringement claims against us despite our efforts to avoid such infringement. Such claims could prevent us from offering competitive products or result in litigation or threatened litigation.

# Unfavorable publicity could materially harm our business.

We are highly dependent upon consumers' perceptions of the safety, quality, and efficacy of our products, as well as products distributed by other companies. Future scientific research or publicity may not be favorable to our industry or any particular product, including Protandim<sup>®</sup>. Because of our dependence upon consumer perceptions, adverse publicity associated with illness or other adverse effects resulting from the consumption or use of our product or any similar products distributed by other companies could have a material adverse impact on us. Such adverse publicity could arise even if the adverse effects associated with such products resulted from failure to consume or use such products as directed. Adverse publicity could also increase our product liability exposure, result in increased regulatory scrutiny and lead to the initiation of private lawsuits.

# We are subject to the risk of investigatory and enforcement action by the FTC.

We will always be subject to the risk of investigatory and enforcement action by the FTC based on our advertising claims and marketing practices. The FTC routinely reviews product advertising, including websites, to identify significant questionable advertising claims and practices. The FTC has brought many actions against

dietary supplement companies based upon allegations that applicable advertising claims or practices were deceptive or not substantiated. If the FTC initiates an investigation, the FTC can initiate pre-complaint discovery that may be nonpublic in nature. Any investigation may be very expensive to defend and may result in an adverse ruling or in a consent decree.

# Challenges by regulatory authorities or private parties to the form of our network marketing system or other regulatory compliance issues could harm our business.

Both regulatory authorities and private parties, including our independent distributors, may challenge the form of our network marketing sales channel or elements of our network marketing system. Adverse rulings in any case filed against a network marketing company, even if it is not against us, could negatively impact our business if they create adverse publicity, modify current regulatory requirements in a manner that is inconsistent with our current business practices, or impose fines or other penalties.

#### Our business is susceptible to product liability claims.

The manufacture and sale of any product for human consumption raises the risk of product liability claims. These claims may derive from the product itself or a contaminant found in the product from the manufacturing, packaging, sales process or even due to tampering by unauthorized third parties. Our products consist of vitamins, minerals, herbs, and other ingredients that are classified as foods or dietary supplements and are not subject to pre-market regulatory approval in the United States. Our products could contain contaminated substances, and some of our products contain ingredients that do not have long histories of human consumption. Previously unknown adverse reactions resulting from human consumption of these ingredients could occur. In addition, third-party manufacturers produce many of the products we sell. As a distributor of products manufactured by third parties, we may also be liable for various product liability claims for products we do not manufacture. We may be subject to various product liability claims, including, among others, that our products include inadequate instructions for use or inadequate warnings concerning possible side effects and interactions with other substances. Any product liability claim against us could result in increased costs and could adversely affect our reputation with our customers, which in turn could adversely affect our revenues and operating income. Although we maintain insurance coverage, there is a risk that our insurance will not cover our potential exposure completely or would fail to cover a particular claim, in which case we may not have the financial resources to satisfy such claim. In addition, certain types of damages, such as punitive damages, are not covered by our insurance policy.

# We are dependent upon third parties to manufacture our product.

We currently only use one manufacturer for each of our products. We are dependent on the uninterrupted and efficient operation of these manufacturers' facilities. If any of our current manufacturers are unable to fulfill our manufacturing requirements or seek to impose unfavorable terms, we will have to seek out other manufacturers, which could disrupt our operations and we may not be successful in finding alternative manufacturing resources. In addition, competitors who perform their own manufacturing may have an advantage over us with respect to pricing, availability of product, and in other areas through their control of the manufacturing process.

# Raw material for our product may be difficult to obtain or expensive.

Raw materials account for a significant portion of our manufacturing costs. Suppliers may be unable or unwilling to provide the raw materials our manufacturers need in the quantities requested, at a price we are willing to pay, or that meet our quality standards. We are also subject to potential delays in the delivery of raw materials caused by events beyond our control, including labor disputes, transportation interruptions and changes in government regulations. Any significant delay in or disruption of the supply of raw materials could, among other things, substantially increase the cost of such materials, require reformulation or repackaging of products, require the qualification of new suppliers, or result in our inability to meet customer demands.

# Product returns may adversely affect our business.

We offer a 30-day, money back unconditional guarantee to all customers and allow distributors to return up to 30% of their orders during the prior 12-month period (subject to restrictions and limitations). Our return rate since the inception of selling activities is approximately 2.5% of sales. We replace returned product damaged during shipment wholly at our cost, which historically has been negligible. Future return rates or costs associated with returns may increase. In addition, to date, product expiration dates have not played any role in product returns; however, it is possible they will increase in the future.

# The loss of key personnel could negatively impact our business.

Future performance will depend upon our ability to attract, retain, and motivate our executive and senior management team and scientific staff. Our success depends to a significant extent both upon the continued services of our current executive and senior management team and scientific staff, as well as our ability to attract, hire, motivate, and retain additional qualified management and scientific staff in the future. In addition, competition for executive and senior staff in the dietary supplement market is intense, and our operations could be adversely affected if we cannot attract and retain qualified personnel.

All of our employees are "at will" employees, which means that any employee may quit at any time and we may terminate any employee at any time. We do not carry "key person" insurance covering members of senior management or scientific staff.

#### We may not succeed in growing existing markets or opening new markets.

In fiscal year 2010 we launched international operations in Mexico and Japan. During fiscal year 2011, we derived approximately 8% of our revenues from our international operations. We believe that our ability to achieve future growth is dependent in part on our ability to continue our international expansion efforts. However, despite our efforts to do so, we may not succeed in growing in our existing international markets, entering new international markets on a timely basis, or achieving profitability in new markets. We must overcome significant regulatory and legal barriers before we can begin marketing in any international market. Also, before marketing commences in a new country or market, it is difficult to assess the extent to which our products and sales techniques will be accepted or successful in any given country. In addition to significant regulatory barriers, we may also encounter problems conducting operations in new markets with different cultures and legal systems from those encountered elsewhere. We may be required to reformulate one or more of our products, including Protandim®, before commencing sales in a given country. Once we have entered a market, we must adhere to the regulatory and legal requirements of that market. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain and retain necessary permits and approvals in new markets, or that we will have sufficient capital to finance our expansion efforts in a timely manner.

# Economic, political, and other risks associated with our international operations could adversely affect our revenues and international growth prospects.

As part of our business strategy, we intend to continue to expand our international presence. Our international operations are subject to a number of risks inherent to operating in foreign countries, and any expansion of our international operations will increase the effects of these risks. These risks include, among others:

political and economic instability of foreign markets;

foreign governments' restrictive trade policies;

inconsistent product regulation or sudden policy changes by foreign agencies or governments;

the imposition of, or increase in, duties, taxes, government royalties, or non-tariff trade barriers;

difficulty in collecting international accounts receivable and potentially longer payment cycles;

increased costs in maintaining international marketing efforts;

problems entering international markets with different cultural bases and consumer preferences; and

fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates.

Any of these risks could have a material adverse effect on our international operations and our growth strategy.

#### Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

#### Our common stock is currently classified as penny stock.

Purchase and sale transactions involving penny stocks are subject to additional requirements. Under Rule 15g-9 promulgated under the Exchange Act, broker-dealers who sell or effect the purchase of penny stock to persons other than established customers or in certain exempted transactions, must make a special written disclosure to, and suitability determination for, the purchaser and receive the purchaser's written agreement to a transaction prior to sale. The regulations on penny stocks limit the ability of broker-dealers to sell our common stock and thus may limit the ability of our shareholders to sell their shares of our common stock.

# If we need additional financing in the future and are required to issue securities that are priced at less than the exercise price of warrants, it will result in additional dilution.

Substantially all of the warrants we have outstanding contain provisions that will require us to reduce the exercise price thereof if we issue additional securities while such warrants are outstanding which contain purchase prices, conversion prices or exercise prices less than the exercise price of the warrants currently outstanding. If this were to occur, our stockholders could sustain material dilution in their ownership interest.

If the holders of our outstanding warrants and options exercise their securities for shares of common stock, we will issue up to 35,958,254 shares, which will materially dilute the voting power of our currently outstanding common stock and could cause our stock price to decline.

As of June 30, 2011, we had 98,794,498 shares of common stock outstanding. As of June 30, 2011, we also had outstanding warrants that are exercisable for an aggregate of 25,460,094 shares of common stock and stock options outstanding for an aggregate of 10,498,160 shares of common stock. The issuance of these shares will dilute the voting power of our currently outstanding common stock and could cause our stock price to decline.

# The market price of our securities could be adversely affected by sales of restricted securities.

Actual sales or the prospect of future sales of shares of our common stock under Rule 144 may have a depressive effect upon the price of, and market for, our common stock. In addition, the shares of common stock we may issue upon the exercise of warrants described above may also be sold in compliance with Rule 144. We cannot predict what effect, if any, that sales of shares of common stock, or the availability of these shares for sale, will have on the market prices prevailing from time to time. Historically, the trading volume of our common stock has been low and the market may not be able to absorb the sale of a substantial number of shares. In addition, the possibility that substantial amounts of common stock may be sold in the public market may adversely affect prevailing prices for our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital in the future through the sale of equity securities.

### Our stock price may experience future volatility.

The trading price of our common stock has historically been subject to wide fluctuations. The price of our common stock may fluctuate in the future in response to quarter-to-quarter variations in operating results, material announcements by us or competitors, governmental regulatory action, conditions in the dietary

supplement industry, or other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control, and some of which do not have a strong correlation to our operating performance.

#### Our common stock has historically been illiquid.

The average daily trading volume of our common stock on the over-the-counter market was approximately 294,238 shares per day over the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011. If limited trading in our stock continues, it may be difficult for investors to sell their shares in the public market at any given time at prevailing prices.

#### Substantial sales of shares may impact the market price of our common stock.

If our shareholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock, the market price of our common stock may decline. These sales also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we consider appropriate.

#### We have never paid dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have paid no cash dividends on any of our classes of capital stock to date. We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business and may use a portion of any future earnings to repurchase shares of our common stock pursuant to the share repurchase plan that we announced in September 2011. In addition, the terms of any future debt or credit facility, if any, may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

When considering these risk statements, you should keep in mind the cautionary statements in this report and the documents incorporated by reference. We have no obligation and do not undertake to update or revise any such forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this report.

#### ITEM 1B - UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

We do not have any unresolved comments issued by the SEC staff.

#### **ITEM 2 – PROPERTIES**

#### **Corporate Offices**

The lease for our corporate headquarters in South Jordan, Utah is a thirty nine (39) month sublease for approximately 9,600 rentable square feet of office space. The lease term began in February 2009 and expires on May 31, 2012.

Our San Diego office is approximately 3,200 square feet of office space which we lease under a 5-year lease which commenced in November of 2008.

### **Warehouse Facilities**

In September 2009 we entered into an arrangement with Integracore Fulfillment in Salt Lake City, Utah for assembling distributor kits and fulfillment related to our network marketing sales channel. We recently expanded our arrangement with Integracore Fulfillment and we now use a second regional location of Integracore Fulfillment in Atlanta, Georgia for price and shipping efficiencies. There is no long term agreement related to the arrangements with Integracore Fulfillment.

# ITEM 3 – LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time the Company engages in routine litigation. The Company regularly reviews all pending litigation matters and establishes reserves deemed appropriate by management for these litigation matters when probable loss is estimable. The Company can be subject to product liability claims. These claims to date have not been material.

# ITEM 4 - (REMOVED AND RESERVED)

None.

#### **PART II**

# ITEM 5 – MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

#### **Market Information and Holders**

Since February 2, 2007, our common stock has been quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol "LFVN." From October 5, 2004 to February 1, 2007, our common stock was quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol "LFLT."

The table below sets forth for the fiscal quarters indicated the reported high and low prices of our common stock, as quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board. These prices were reported by an online service, reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not represent actual transactions. Our fiscal year-end is June 30.

		Fiscal year			
	20	2011		2010	
	High	Low	High	Low	
First Quarter	\$0.65	\$0.42	\$0.71	\$0.33	
Second Quarter	\$0.50	\$0.30	\$0.44	\$0.20	
Third Quarter	\$0.90	\$0.37	\$0.47	\$0.26	
Fourth Quarter	\$2.07	\$0.72	\$0.80	\$0.38	

Our common stock is issued in registered form and the following information is taken from the records of our current transfer agent, Computershare Trust Company, Inc., located in Golden, Colorado. As of June 30, 2011, we had 339 shareholders of record and 98,794,498 shares of common stock outstanding. This does not include an unknown number of persons who hold shares through brokers and dealers in street name and who are not listed on our shareholder records.

#### **Dividends**

We have not declared any dividends on any class of our equity securities since incorporation and we do not anticipate that we will declare any dividends in the foreseeable future. Other than our previously announced stock repurchase program, we currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, for use in our operations and the expansion of our business.

#### **Unregistered Sales of Securities**

Information required by Item 701 of Regulation S-K as to equity securities we sold during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011 that were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933 has been previously reported (as such term is defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934).

Effective November 18, 2009, December 11, 2009, December 31, 2009, January 20, 2010, February 4, 2010 and February 26, 2010, the Company entered into securities purchase agreements with accredited investors pursuant to which the Company sold an aggregate of \$5,000,000 of 8% convertible debentures and warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock with an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Each investor received a debenture in the principal amount equal to such investor's aggregate subscription amount less the amount equal to the quotient obtained by dividing such aggregate subscription amount by \$1,000. The debenture is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at any time at the discretion of the holder at a conversion price per share of \$0.20, subject to adjustment including anti-dilution protection. Each investor also received a warrant to purchase that number of shares of the Company's common stock that equals 50% of the quotient obtained by dividing such investor's aggregate subscription amount by \$0.20. The Company issued

debentures in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,995,000 and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 12,499,999 shares of the Company's common stock. The Company also issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,497,500 shares of the Company's common stock to placement agents in conjunction with this offering. The maximum number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the debentures and upon exercise of the warrants the Company issued in this offering is, respectively, 24,974,999 and 14,997,499, assuming the conversion price and exercise price is the initial conversion price and exercise price at the time of conversion and/or exercise. As of June 30, 2011 all outstanding debentures had been converted into shares of the Company's common stock.

The issuances described above were exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, pursuant to Section 4(2) thereof and/or Rule 506 promulgated thereunder. The transaction was not conducted in connection with a public offering, and no public solicitation or advertisement was made or relied upon by the investors in connection with the offering.

#### ITEM 6 - SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 7 - MANAGEMENT' S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis in connection with our financial statements and related notes beginning on page F-1 following Part III of this report.

#### Overview

We are a science-based company engaged in the identification, research, development, manufacture and distribution of an advanced nutraceutical dietary supplement, Protandim®, and an anti-aging skin care product, TrueScience®, to meet important health and wellness needs. We are focusing our ongoing research efforts on oxidative stress solutions, particularly the activation of Nuclear factor (erythroid-derived 2)-like 2, also known as Nrf2, as they relate to cardiovascular, central nervous system, inflammatory and metabolic diseases, and other health-related disorders.

We sell our products primarily through our network marketing sales channel utilizing independent distributors. Our revenue depends significantly upon the number and productivity of our independent distributors. Independent distributors market and sell our products and recruit new distributors based on the distinguishing benefits and innovative characteristics of our products. We have developed a distributor compensation plan and other incentives designed to motivate our independent distributors to market and sell our products and to build sales organizations. If we experience delays or difficulties in introducing compelling products or attractive initiatives to independent distributors, our revenue and our business may be adversely affected.

#### **Our Products**

Our products are Protandim® and LifeVantage TrueScience® Anti-Aging Cream, or LifeVantage TrueScience®, which incorporates ingredients in Protandim® and other proprietary ingredients. Protandim® is a proprietary blend of ingredients that has been shown to combat oxidative stress by increasing the body's natural antioxidant protection at the genetic level, inducing the production of naturally-occurring protective antioxidant enzymes including superoxide dismutase, catalase, and glutathione synthase.

We sell Protandim<sup>®</sup> and LifeVantage TrueScience<sup>®</sup> primarily through our network marketing sales channel to and direct independent distributors, preferred, retail, customers.

To date, we have focused our research efforts on investigating various aspects and consequences of the imbalance of oxidants and antioxidants, an abnormality, which is a central underlying feature in many disorders. We intend to continue our research, development, and documentation of the efficacy of Protandim® to provide credibility to the market. We also anticipate undertaking research, development, testing, and licensing efforts to be able to introduce additional products in the future, although we may not be successful in this endeavor.

Protandim® has been, is currently or is planned to be the subject of, approximately 25 independent scientific studies at various universities and research facilities. The nature and stages of the studies vary, as some are still in planning stages, while other studies are currently in progress or completed. The universities and institutions involved in this research include the University of Colorado; Colorado State University; Children's Hospital, Denver; Virginia Commonwealth University; Louisiana State University; Ohio State University; Northwestern University; the University of Utah; Harvard University; and VU University Medical Center, Amsterdam. The various studies deal with the alleviation of oxidative stress under the following conditions: altitude sickness, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, lung antioxidant status in withdrawing alcoholics, autonomic physiology and aging, skin cancer, multiple sclerosis, HIV/AIDS-associated lipodystrophy, pulmonary hypertension, heart disease, coronary artery bypass graft failure, asthma, Duchenne muscular dystrophy, and experimental allergic encephalomyelitis.

## **Results of Operations**

We commenced sales of Protandim® in February 2005 and LifeVantage TrueScience® in June 2009. For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, we generated net revenues of, \$38,919,223 and \$11,478,460, respectively, recognized operating profit (loss) of \$3,702,204 and \$(7,321,952), respectively, and incurred net losses of \$50,791,750 and \$11,048,328, respectively.

Our expenditures consist primarily of distributor commissions, operating expenses, payroll and professional fees, customer service, research and development and product manufacturing for the marketing and sale of Protandim®.

The following table presents certain consolidated earnings data as a percentage of net sales:

	For the years ended,		
	June 30, 2011	June 30, 2010	
Sales, net	100 %	100 %	
Cost of sales	15.2	16.6	
Gross profit	84.8	83.4	
Operating expenses:			
Sales and marketing	54.1	73.9	
General and administrative	19.3	67.7	
Research and development	1.3	3.4	
Depreciation and amortization	0.6	2.2	
Total operating expenses	75.3	147.2	
Operating income (loss)	9.5	(63.8)	
Other income and (expense):			
Interest expense, net	(15.3)	(59.5)	
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	(124.5	27.0	
Total other income (expense)	(139.8)	(32.5)	
Net loss before income taxes	(130.3)	(96.3)	
Income tax expense	(0.2)	_	
Net loss	(130.5)%	(96.3)%	

Comparison of Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2011 and 2010

Sales. We generated net sales of \$38,919,223 during the year ended June 30, 2011 and \$11,478,460 during the year ended June 30, 2010 primarily from the sale of Protandim® and LifeVantage TrueScience®. The increase in sales of \$27,440,763 was primarily due to significant growth in our network marketing sales channel and included an increase in sales in the U.S. of \$24,961,662 and sales in Japan of \$2,394,160. As a result of an historical analysis of our return rate during the year ended June 30, 2011 we adjusted our sales return reserve estimate based on historical trends which resulted in an increase to net revenue of approximately \$300,000. We expect the growth in sales to continue in our fiscal 2012 year as we continue to add new customers and expand into additional international markets.

*Gross Margin.* Cost of sales were \$5,917,394 for the year ended June 30, 2011, and \$1,905,992 for the year ended June 30, 2010, resulting in a gross margin of \$33,001,829, or 85%, and \$9,572,468, or 83%, respectively. The increase in gross margin percentage is due to slightly decreased inventory-related expenses and adjustments to our sales return reserve estimate. We expect the gross margin percentage to remain in the range of 83-85% for the foreseeable future due to relative stability of our inventory costs at present. Economic conditions and changes in the supply of raw materials could negatively impact our gross margins in the future.

*Operating Expenses*. Total operating expenses for the year ended June 30, 2011 were \$29,299,625 as compared to operating expenses of \$16,894,420 for the year ended June 30, 2010. Operating expenses consist of sales and marketing expenses, general and administrative, research and development, and depreciation and amortization. The majority of the increase of \$12,405,205 in operating expenses is due to distributor commissions on our increased network marketing sales.

Sales and Marketing. Sales and marketing expense for the year ended June 30, 2011 was \$21,060,213 compared to \$8,481,496 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010 representing an increase of \$12,578,717 in fiscal year 2011. This increase was due primarily to commissions incurred on increased sales. We expect sales and marketing expenses to continue to increase relative to increases in sales and to remain stable as a percentage of net sales.

General and Administrative. Our general and administrative expense for the year ended June 30, 2011 was \$7,516,106 compared to \$7,765,331 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010. The decrease of \$249,225 was primarily due to a decrease in stock-based compensation expense which was offset by an increase in headcount related costs as we have hired new employees to support our continued growth. We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase as we experience continued growth, but to decrease slightly as a percentage of net sales.

Research and Development. Our research and development expense for the year ended June 30, 2011 was \$508,603 compared to \$392,691 for the year ended June 30, 2010. The increase of \$115,912 was due primarily to increased fees paid to a Scientific Advisory Board member. We expect research and development expenses to increase as we continue to develop our products.

Depreciation and Amortization. Depreciation and amortization for the year ended June 30, 2011 was \$214,703 compared to \$254,902 for the year ended June 30, 2010. The decrease of \$40,199 is primarily due to certain assets being fully depreciated and is partially offset by fixed asset acquisitions during the year ended June 30, 2011.

Net Other Expense. We recognized net other expense for the year ended June 30, 2011 of \$54,401,954 as compared to \$3,726,376 in year 2009. Other expense increased by \$51,555,944, which resulted from fair market value expenses recognized in connection with the conversion of outstanding debentures and the exercise of related warrants during fiscal year 2011 as well as in increase in fair values of derivative warrants due to an increase in our stock price during the fiscal year. These increases were offset by a decrease in interest expense of \$880,366.

*Net Loss.* Our net loss for the year ended June 30, 2011 was \$50,791,750 as compared to the net loss of \$11,048,328 for the year ended June 30, 2010. This represents an increase in net loss of \$39,743,422 which is comprised of an increase in operating income of \$11,024,156 offset by an increase in other expense of \$50,675,578 and tax expense of \$92,000.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary liquidity and capital resource requirements are to finance the cost of our planned sales and marketing efforts, the manufacture and sale of Protandim® and LifeVantage TrueScience® and to pay our general and administrative expenses. Our primary sources of liquidity are cash flow from the sales of our products.

At June 30, 2011, our available liquidity was \$6,370,974 including available cash and cash equivalents. This represented an increase of \$4,733,298 from the \$1,637,676 in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of June 30, 2010. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011, our net cash provided by operating activities was \$4,680,925 as compared to net cash used by operating activities of \$4,499,483 during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010. The increase in cash provided by operating activities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011 primarily is due to an increase in revenues and operating income for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011, our net cash used by investing activities was \$88,967 primarily due to the purchases of equipment and intangible assets offset by the redemption of available-for-sale marketable securities. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010, our net cash provided by investing activities was \$178,296, primarily due to the redemption of available-for-sale marketable securities offset by purchases of equipment.

Cash provided by financing activities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011 was \$169,246, compared to cash provided by financing activities of \$5,381,845 during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010. Cash provided by financing activities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011 was due to the exercise of options and warrants. Cash provided by financing activities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010 was primarily from proceeds from our private placement offerings during that fiscal year and proceeds from a revolving line of credit borrowed against our marketable securities.

At June 30, 2011, we had working capital (current assets minus current liabilities) of \$(3,105,045) compared to working capital of \$(2,103,899) at June 30, 2010. The increase in negative working capital was due primarily to an increase in the current liabilities related to our warrant derivatives of \$5,991,552 which was offset by the increase in cash of \$4,733,298. Based on our forecasted cash flow for fiscal 2012 we have determined that cash on hand will be sufficient to fund our operations through June 30, 2012 and the foreseeable future thereafter.

# **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as of the period ended June 30, 2011.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

We prepare our financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. As such, we are required to make certain estimates, judgments, and assumptions that we believe are reasonable based upon the information available. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the periods presented. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 to our financial statements. Certain of these significant accounting policies require us to make difficult, subjective, or complex judgments or estimates. We consider an accounting estimate to be critical if (1) the accounting estimate requires us to make assumptions about matters that were highly uncertain at the time the accounting estimate was made, and (2) changes in the estimate that are reasonably likely to occur from period to period, or use of different estimates that we reasonably could have used in the current period, would have a material impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

There are other items within our financial statements that require estimation, but are not deemed critical as defined above. Changes in estimates used in these and other items could have a material impact on our financial statements. Management has discussed the development and selection of these critical accounting estimates with our board of directors, and the audit committee has reviewed the following disclosures.

#### Allowances for Product Returns

We record allowances for product returns at the time we ship the product based on estimated return rates. We offer a 30-day, money back unconditional guarantee to all customers. In addition, we allow terminating distributors to return 30% of unopened unexpired product that they purchased within the prior twelve months, subject to certain consumption limitations. As of June 30, 2011, our shipments of products sold totaling approximately \$4,968,963 were subject to the money back guarantee.

We monitor our return estimate on an ongoing basis and revise the allowances to reflect our experience. Our allowance for product returns was \$435,135 on June 30, 2011, compared with \$343,937 on June 30, 2010. For the year ended June 30, 2011 we reduced the amount of our reserve by approximately \$300,000 to reflect historical return rates lower than our estimate at the beginning of the year. To date, product expiration dates have not played any role in product returns, and we do not expect they will in the future because it is unlikely that we will ship product with an expiration date earlier than the latest allowable product return date.

#### **Inventory Valuation**

We state inventories at the lower of cost or market on a first-in first-out basis. From time to time, we maintain a reserve for inventory obsolescence and we base this reserve on assumptions about current and future product demand, inventory whose shelf life has expired, and market conditions. From time to time, we may be required to make additional reserves in the event any of these variables change. We have recorded \$74,943 in reserves for obsolete inventory as of June 30, 2011 primarily related to inventory of marketing materials. As of June 30, 2010 there was no reserve for obsolete inventory.

## Revenue Recognition

We ship the majority of our product directly to the consumer through the network marketing sales channel via UPS and we receive substantially all payment for these sales in the form of credit card charges. We recognize revenue from product sales to customers upon passage of title and risk of loss to customers when product ships from the fulfillment facility. Sales revenue and estimated returns are recorded when product is shipped.

#### **Derivative Instruments**

In connection with the sale of debt or equity instruments, we may sell options or warrants to purchase our common stock. In certain circumstances, these options or warrants may be classified as derivative liabilities, rather than as equity. Additionally, the debt or equity instruments may contain embedded derivative instruments, such as conversion options, which in certain circumstances may be required to be bifurcated from the associated host instrument and accounted for separately as a derivative instrument liability.

We estimate fair values of derivative financial instruments using various techniques that are considered to be consistent with the objective measurement of fair values. In selecting the appropriate technique, we consider, among other factors, the nature of the instrument, the market risks that it embodies and the expected means of settlement. For less complex derivative instruments, such as freestanding warrants, we generally use the Black Scholes Merton option valuation technique, adjusted for the effect of dilution, because it embodies all of the requisite assumptions (including trading volatility, estimated terms, and risk free rates) necessary to fair value

these instruments. For embedded conversion features we generally use a lattice technique because it contains all the requisite assumptions to value these features. Estimating fair values of derivative financial instruments requires the development of significant and subjective estimates that may, and are likely to, change over the duration of the instrument with related changes in internal and external market factors. In addition, option-based techniques are highly volatile and sensitive to changes in the trading market price of our common stock. Since derivative financial instruments are initially and subsequently carried at fair values, our income or loss will reflect the volatility in changes to these estimates and assumptions.

## Intangible Assets - Patent Costs

We review the carrying value of our patent costs when events or circumstances indicate that there may be an impairment of the asset. In determining if there is impairment, we primarily consider undiscounted future cash flows. As of June 30, 2011we have not recorded an impairment of capitalized patents.

## **Stock-Based Compensation**

We use the fair value approach to account for stock-based compensation in accordance with current accounting guidance.

#### Research and Development Costs

We have expensed all of our payments related to research and development activities.

#### Commitments and Obligations

	Payments due by period			
		Less than		
<b>Contractual Obligations</b>	Total	1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years
Operating Lease Obligations	413,903	305,809	108,094	-
Revolving line of Credit	433,984	433,984		
Total	847,887	739,793	108,094	-

## **Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

Refer to "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data – Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" for discussion regarding the impact of accounting standards that were recently issued but not yet effective, on our consolidated financial statements.

#### ITEM 7A - QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Not applicable.

## ITEM 8 - FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The information required by this Item 8 is set forth in the financial statements included in Item 15 of this report and is incorporated into this Item 8 by reference.

# ITEM 9 – CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

## ITEM 9A - CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

We conducted an evaluation under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures. The term disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act"), means controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures also include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of June 30, 2011 at the reasonable assurance level due to the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting discussed immediately below.

## Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- 1. pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with the authorization of our management and directors; and
- 3. provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2011. In making this assessment, management used the framework set forth in the report entitled *Internal Control–Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, or COSO. The COSO framework summarizes each of the components of a company's internal control system, including (i) the control environment, (ii) risk assessment, (iii) control activities, (iv) information and communication, and (v) monitoring.

## Identified Material Weaknesses

A material weakness is a control deficiency, or combination of control deficiencies, that results in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of our financial statements would not be prevented or detected

on a timely basis by our employees in the normal course of performing their assigned functions. Management identified material weaknesses during our assessment of our internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2011. In particular, we concluded that we did not maintain:

- 1. Sufficient personnel with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, experience and training in the selection and application of technical accounting principles in accordance with GAAP to support our financial accounting and reporting functions given that we did not continue to hire sufficient personnel considering our rapid growth; and
- 2. Adequate oversight of certain accounting functions and did not maintain adequate documentation of management review and approval of accounting transactions and financial reporting processes.

An independent consulting firm assisted management with its assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, including scope determination, planning, staffing, documentation, testing, remediation and retesting and overall program management of the assessment project. In conclusion, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer determined that we did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2011.

## Management's Remediation Initiatives

We are in the process of evaluating our material weaknesses. We have already begun to remediate the material weaknesses. In an effort to remediate the identified material weaknesses and other deficiencies and to enhance our internal control over financial reporting, we have initiated, or plan to initiate, the following series of measures:

- 1. Hire staff with experience managing and working in the corporate accounting department of a publicly traded company; and
- 2. Implement appropriate management oversight and approval activities.

We anticipate that the above initiatives will be at least partially, if not fully, implemented by March 2012. Additionally, we plan to test our updated controls and remediate our material weaknesses by June 30, 2012.

## Conclusion

The above identified material weaknesses resulted in material audit adjustments to our fiscal year 2011 financial statements. If the identified material weaknesses are not remediated, one or more of the identified material weaknesses noted above could result in a material misstatement in our reported financial statements in a future interim or annual period.

In light of the identified material weaknesses, management performed (1) significant additional substantive review of those areas described above, and (2) additional analyses, including but not limited to a detailed balance sheet and statement of operations analytical review that compared changes from the prior period's financial statements and analyzed all significant differences. These procedures were completed so management could gain assurance that the financial statements and schedules included in this report fairly present in all material respects our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented.

## **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

During the quarter ended June 30, 2011, we implemented the following changes that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act; we adopted and our employees acknowledged formal policies governing certain accounting transactions and financial reporting processes.

## ITEM 9B - OTHER INFORMATION

None.

#### **PART III**

# ITEM 10 - DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

#### DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following table sets forth the names, ages and positions of our directors and executive officers as of June 30, 2011. Additional biographical information for each individual is provided in the text following the table.

Name	Age	Position with Company
Mr. Douglas C. Robinson	48	President & CEO and Director <sup>(1)</sup>
Ms. Carrie. E. McQueen	41	Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer
Mr. Kirby L. Zenger	57	Chief Operating Officer
Mr. David W. Brown	48	President, Network Marketing Operations and Director <sup>(2)</sup>
Dr. James D. Crapo	68	Independent Director
Mr. Mike Lu	42	Independent Director
Ms. Kay Stout Manovich	63	Independent Director
Mr. Garry Mauro	63	Chairman, Independent Director
Dr. Joe M. McCord	66	Chief Science Officer and Director <sup>(3)</sup>

- Prior to his appointment as President & Chief Executive Officer, from July 1, 2010 to March 14, 2011, Mr. Robinson served as an Independent Director.
- Prior to his appointment as President of LifeVantage Network, from July 1, 2010 to March 15, 2011 Mr. Brown served as President and Chief Executive Officer.
- (3) Dr. McCord was appointed Chief Science Officer effective June 20, 2011.

## **Management Team**

Each officer serves at the discretion of our board of directors and holds office until his or her successor is appointed or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

MR. DOUGLAS C. ROBINSON Mr. Robinson was appointed as our President and Chief Executive Officer in March 2011. From 2007 to 2011 Mr. Robinson served as Chief Executive Officer of WorkWell Systems, Inc. a physical medicine and workers' compensation solutions company. Prior to joining WorkWell Systems, from 2005 to 2007, Mr. Robinson served as SVP Healthcare Transformation for UnitedHealth Group. Prior to United, from 2002 to 2005, he led Deloitte Consulting's newly formed consumer-driven healthcare practice. From 2001 to 2002, Mr. Robinson served as SVP, National Practice Leader for SynHrgy, an outsourced provider of integrated human resource services including Health and Welfare, Integrated Absence Management, Integrated Pension Administration, Workforce Administration and Compensation & Performance Management. From 1998 to 2001, as Director, Healthcare Consulting for PriceWaterhouseCoopers, Mr. Robinson sold and managed the first "full-replace" consumer-driven healthcare engagement from inception through installation, until his division was sold to Mellon Financial. Mr. Robinson began his career as a Senior Account Executive for Blue Cross of Washington and Alaska. Mr. Robinson holds a B.A. degree in Marketing/Public Relations and Speech Communications from Gonzaga University, Spokane, Washington where he also continues to guest lecture on healthcare economics to the undergraduate and graduate schools. Mr. Robinson's experience in corporate

governance, oversight, operations and financial experience and leadership brings to our management team and board of directors a broad range of expertise and oversight. Mr. Robinson served as a non-employee member of our board of directors from January of 2010 to March 2011. During that time he served as chairman of the Compensation Committee, served as the financial expert on our audit committee and was a member of the Executive Committee. Since March 2011 Mr. Robinson has continued to serve as an employee member of our board of directors.

MS. CARRIE E. MCQUEEN Ms. McQueen was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer in June 2009, and as our Secretary and Treasurer in July 2009. From July 2007 through June 2008, Ms. McQueen served as an interim Chief Financial Officer for two privately-held companies: QThink, an IC engineering services company, and Genelux, a development-stage biotechnology company. From November 2004 through November 2006, Ms. McQueen served as Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Vice President of ADVENTRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (NYSE Amex:ANX), a publicly traded clinical-stage biotechnology company. From December 2003 to December 2004, Ms. McQueen served in a consulting capacity as Chief Financial Officer of Singlefin, Inc., an email/internet security software company and as Chief Financial Officer of SoftLinx, Inc., a wireless sensor network and software company. From December 2002 to June 2004, Ms. McQueen served as Vice President of Finance of V-Enable, Inc., a software company specializing in multimodal software for wireless devices. From December 1996 to May 2000, Ms. McQueen served first as Director of Finance and Human Resources, and then as Vice President, Finance and Administration, of Websense Inc. (Nasdaq:WBSN), a publicly traded company that provides software products that analyze, report and manage computing resource use by employees. Ms. McQueen received her B.A. in Political Science from University of California, San Diego, her MBA from San Diego State University and a Certified Management Accountant designation from the IMA.

MR. KIRBY L. ZENGER Mr. Zenger was appointed as our Executive Vice President-General Manager in February 2009 and was appointed as our Chief Operating Officer in June 2009. Before joining our company, he was EVP / General Manager for Zrii LLC, an international network marketing company founded in 2007. He was integral in the architecture and strategic development of the Zrii business plan. At Zrii, he managed the daily operations of the company. In 2006, he served as Vice President of Global Sales for Young Living Essential Oils, a network marketing company. From 2004 to 2006, Mr. Zenger was General Manager of North America for Synergy Worldwide, a subsidiary of Nature's Sunshine, a direct selling company. From 1998 to 2003, he served as a Client Partner and Director of Technology Sales of Franklin Covey. Mr. Zenger studied advertising and business management at the University of Utah and LDS Business College with additional accreditation in leadership development and strategic planning.

MR. DAVID W. BROWN Mr. Brown currently serves as our President of LifeVantage Network, a position he has held since March 2011. Prior to that, he served as our President and CEO from January 2008 to March 2011. Prior to joining us he most recently was the Managing Director and Co-Founder of Nutrition Business Advisors, a firm founded in 2003 to provide strategic consulting services, capital raising and full-service business development focused on the Global Nutrition Industry. From 2000 to 2003, Mr. Brown served as President and CEO of Metabolife International. From 1994 to 2000, Mr. Brown served as the President of Natural Balance, Inc., a Colorado-based dietary supplement company. Mr. Brown began his career as a corporate attorney. He was with the law firm of Ballard, Spahr, Andrews & Ingersoll in 1994 and he was with Kindel & Anderson from 1991 to 1994. Mr. Brown received his Juris Doctorate from Cornell University and Bachelors of Arts from Brigham Young University. Mr. Brown's strong leadership and business acumen brings to our board of directors expertise in business operations and management.

DR. JOE M. MCCORD Dr. McCord has been a member of our board of directors since February 2006. He was appointed our Chief Science Officer, effective June 20, 2011. He was also our Director of Science from April 2004 to October 2007. Dr. McCord together with Dr. Irwin Fridovich discovered superoxide dismutase, a natural antioxidant referred to as "SOD," in 1969. For this work, Drs. McCord and Fridovich received the Elliot Cresson Medal of the Franklin Institute. Dr. McCord currently serves as Professor of Medicine, Biochemistry, and Microbiology at the University of Colorado at Denver and Health Sciences Center (UCDHSC). Dr. McCord

received a lifetime achievement award from the Oxygen Society for outstanding contributions to the field of free radical biology and medicine in 1997. He is Honorary President of the International Society of Antioxidants in Nutrition and Health (ISANH). He chaired the Third International Conference on Superoxide Dismutases: Recent Advances and Clinical Applications, held at the Institut Pasteur in Paris in 2004, as well as earlier conferences in the series. Dr. McCord has published articles in a number of scientific journals, including the New England Journal of Medicine. Dr. McCord's scientific background brings to our board of directors an experienced perspective and leadership with regard to our research and development efforts and plans.

#### **Directors**

DR. JAMES D. CRAPO Dr. Crapo has been a member of our board of directors since April 2005. Dr. Crapo has nearly 30 years of experience in the health and science field. He has been a Professor at National Jewish Medical and Research Center since June 1996 and served as Executive Vice President of Academic Affairs and Chairman of Medicine from June 1996 to 2004. National Jewish Health is a private institution specializing in immunology and allergic diseases. Dr. Crapo served as Chief Executive Officer of Aeolus Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from July 2004 until December 2004. He was the first scientist to extend Dr. Fridovich's and Dr. Joe McCord's original discovery of superoxide dismutase, a natural antioxidant referred to as "SOD," to mammalian models of disease. Prior to joining National Jewish, Dr. Crapo spent over 15 years as the Chief of the Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine Division at Duke University Medical Center. He is involved in a number of professional societies, including service on the NHLBI Advisory Council and serving as President of the American Thoracic Society and President of the Fleischner Society. Dr. Crapo's scientific background and financial experience and leadership as Chief of Pulmonary Medicine at Duke University and as Chairman of Medicine at National Jewish Health, bring to our board of directors a strong perspective on research and development and financial budgeting and analysis.

MR. MIKE LU Mr. Lu has been a member of our board of directors since January 2010. Mr. Lu is currently an independent investor in public markets and private equity and serves as president of the Lu Foundation, which is focused on education and research. He also serves on the board of advisors for Red Rocks Capital. Mr. Lu managed the Janus Global Technology Fund from its inception in 1999 to 2006. After joining Janus Capital Corporation as an equity analyst in 1991, he served in a variety of research roles, with a focus on technology company analysis. Mr. Lu graduated magna cum laude from Yale University and is a Chartered Financial Analyst. Mr. Lu's in-depth understanding of finance and his perspective as an investor brings to our board of directors expertise in financial modeling and analysis as well as management and oversight.

MS. KAY STOUT MANOVICH Ms. Stout Manovich has been a member of our board of directors since January 2010. Ms. Stout-Manovich is an expert on branding strategy, graphic and environmental design with more than 30 years of experience. She founded her own company in 2000, Kay Strategic Branding, where she provides strategic design solutions both globally, as well as locally. Ms. Stout Manovich was with Landor Associates from 1976 to 2000, last serving as Chief Brand Strategist, Worldwide. While with Landor she was responsible for the final creative product across the U.S. and then Europe and she also managed Landor's San Francisco and European headquarters.

Ms. Stout Manovich was a strategic and creative leader for the graphic look of three Olympic Games: the 1996 Atlanta Summer Games, the 1998 Nagano Winter Olympic Games and the 2002 Salt Lake Winter Olympic Games. A recipient of 16 CLIO Awards, she has been the primary driving force for the brand identities of such consumer brands as Coca-Cola, Del Monte, Dole, Pizza Hut, KFC, RadioShack, Oral B, Colgate, Healthline, Frito-Lay and Wacoal. Ms. Stout-Manovich's in-depth experience in global branding brings to our board of directors a strong set of branding principles in business development, strategy and design.

MR. GARRY MAURO Mr. Mauro has been a member of our board of directors since 2008. Mr. Mauro has worked for over 30 years at the local, state and national levels on behalf of both private and public sector entities. From 1983 to 1999, he served as Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office overseeing the management of

more than 20 million acres of state land, 18,000 oil and gas wells, and the state's benefit program for Veterans. During his tenure as Commissioner, he also chaired the Veterans Land board of directors, the School Land board of directors, the Parks and Wildlife board of directors for Lease, the Texas Department of Corrections board of directors for Lease, the University board of directors for Lease, the Coastal Coordination Council and the Texas Alternative Fuels Council and co-chaired the Sustainable Energy Development Council. He has received numerous honors and awards for his civic and philanthropic contributions in environmental, political and business arenas, including the "Man of the Year Award" from the Texas League of Women Voters and the "Rising Star of Texas Award" from Texas Business Magazine. In 1998, he was the Texas Democratic Party nominee for Governor. Mr. Mauro's broad range of expertise brings to our board of directors experience in management and operations as well as strong leadership and oversight.

#### **Audit Committee**

The audit committee was established by our board of directors in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Exchange Act. The current members of our audit committee are Dr. James Crapo, Mr. Garry Mauro and Mr. Mike Lu, with Dr. Crapo serving as chairman. Our board of directors has determined that all three members of the audit committee qualify as "independent." Our board of directors has also determined that Mr. Lu qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as that term is defined as defined by SEC rules. Our board of directors made a qualitative assessment of Mr. Lu's level of knowledge and experience based on a number of factors, including his formal education and his experience reviewing and analyzing company financial statements as an investor.

## **CODE OF ETHICS**

We have adopted the LifeVantage Corporation Code of Ethics which applies to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operating Officer, members of our board of directors and all employees. The Code of Ethics addresses matters including: (1) honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships; (2) full, fair, accurate, timely, and understandable disclosure in reports and documents that we file with, or submits to, the SEC and in other public communications we make; and (3) compliance with laws, rules and regulations applicable to us. A copy of the Code of Ethics is available on our website at www.lifevantage.com. Any amendments to, or waivers from, a provision of our Code of Ethics shall be disclosed by posting such information on our website at www.lifevantage.com. Our website does not constitute part of this proxy statement.

We have also adopted the LifeVantage Corporation Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all officers, directors and employees. Among other matters, this code addresses: compliance with laws, rules, and regulations; conflicts of interest; corporate opportunities; competition and fair dealing; discrimination; health and safety; confidentiality; protection of our assets; and payments to governmental personnel.

## SECTION 16(a) BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP REPORTING COMPLIANCE

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, requires our directors, executive officers, and persons who own more than 10% of our common stock to report their ownership of our common stock and any changes in that ownership to the SEC. The SEC has established specific due dates for these reports, and we are required to report in this proxy statement any failure to file by the specific due dates. To our knowledge, based solely on a review of the copies of such reports furnished to us and written representations that no other reports were required, during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011, we believe that all such reports were filed on a timely basis, except as follows: due to an administrative error, Form 4 reports were filed late reporting the conversion into shares of common stock of convertible debentures held by the following persons: James Crapo, Mike Lu and Joe McCord. These Form 4 reports were due on May 27, 2011 and May 31, 2011 and filed on June 20, 2011.

## ITEM 11 - EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

## **COMPENSATION MATTERS**

## **Compensation Program Objectives**

Our executive compensation program is designed to attract, retain and motivate talented executives capable of providing the leadership, vision and execution necessary to achieve our business objectives and create long-term shareholder value. We actively seek to foster a pay-for-performance environment that aligns the interests of our executive officers with the creation of shareholder value. To this end, our compensation program is strongly linked to the delivery of long-term returns to our shareholders, the achievement of short- and long-term strategic business objectives, individual performance, and the demonstration of competencies that are aligned with our culture and values and that will contribute to our long-term success.

# **Compensation Program Components and Procedures**

The nominating governance and compensation committee ("compensation committee") of our board of directors is responsible for overseeing our compensation policies, plans and programs, and reviewing and either determining or recommending to the full board of directors the salary, bonuses, equity incentives, perquisites, severance arrangements and other related benefits paid to our directors and executive officers. The compensation committee has not established any formal policies or guidelines for allocating compensation between cash and non-cash compensation.

# **Compensation Elements**

Our executive compensation program generally consists of the following components: base salary, discretionary performance-based bonuses, long-term equity incentives and other elements including severance benefits for certain executive officers. The compensation committee does not have any specific targets for the percentage of compensation represented by each component. As a general matter, subject only to limited exceptions, we do not provide perquisites or benefits for our named executive officers on a basis that is different from other eligible employees.

## Base Salary

Base salary is the primary fixed component of our executive compensation program. We use base salary to compensate executives for services rendered during the fiscal year, and to ensure that we remain competitive in attracting and retaining executive talent. Base salaries are generally set within a range of salaries paid to industry peers with comparable qualifications, experience, responsibilities and performance at similar companies.

For newly hired executives, the compensation committee determines base salary on a case-by-case basis by evaluating a number of factors, including the executive's qualifications and experience, the competitive recruiting environment for his or her services, the executive's anticipated role and responsibilities with our Company, the executive's past compensation history, and comparisons to market data regarding compensation levels for comparable executives of other nutraceutical companies of similar sizes and stages of development.

For continuing executives, the compensation committee reviews base salaries annually as part of our Company's performance review and appraisal process. Base salary increases, if any, are based primarily on each executive's job performance for the prior year, as well as a review of competitive market data, the executive's compensation relative to other executive officers, the importance of the executive's continued service with us and our Company's financial condition.

## Bonuses

For fiscal year 2011, effective as of July 1, 2010, we adopted an Annual Incentive Plan ("FY11 AIP") to provide cash incentive bonuses to our executive officers and employees based on achievement of specified performance goals. Under the FY11 AIP, awards will be comprised of a corporate component and an individual component. Under the terms of the incentive plan, an eligible executive officer could receive bonuses if our Company achieved certain corporate goals and the officer met certain personal goals. The relative weights assigned to the corporate goals and personal goals was 60% and 40%, respectively. The corporate goals related to our fiscal year 2011 revenue and our earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or EBITDA. The amount of bonus payable with respect to the achievement of corporate goals and personal goals could vary depending upon the percentage of the respective goals that are achieved. Participants who were not employed for the entire fiscal year could be eligible for pro-rated awards. In determining whether a named executive officer should be awarded a discretionary bonus, our compensation committee conducted a performance appraisal for each executive officer for the fiscal year, evaluated such executive's performance during the fiscal year and evaluated our corporate performance during the fiscal year. Following such appraisal and evaluation, and taking into account our Company's financial condition, the compensation committee determined the amount of any bonus for a named executive officer that it would recommend to the board of directors. The board of directors then had the authority to determine the actual amount of any bonus that would be paid. Payment of any earned bonus must occur by October 15, 2011 and the participant must generally remain employed with the Company through the date of payment in order to receive such bonus payment.

For fiscal 2012, effective as of July 1, 2011, we adopted an Annual Incentive Plan ("FY12 AIP") to provide cash incentive bonuses to our executive officers and employees based on achievement of specified performance goals. The FY12 AIP is very similar to the FY11 AIP except that the relative weights assigned to the corporate goals and personal goals are 70% and 30%, respectively.

# **Long-Term Equity Incentives**

Long-term equity incentives generally represent the largest at-risk component of our executive and employee compensation program. Our long-term equity incentives are designed to align the interests of our executive officers and employees with those of our shareholders by creating an incentive for our executive officers and employees to maximize long-term shareholder value. Historically, we have granted stock options to newly-hired executive officers and employees when they commence employment with us.

The compensation committee approves all equity grants to our named executive officers. Grants approved during scheduled meetings become effective and are priced as of the date of approval or a predetermined future date (for example, new hire grants are effective as of the later of the date of approval or the newly-hired executive's start date). Grants approved by unanimous written consent become effective and are priced as of the date the last signature is obtained or as of a predetermined future date. The compensation committee has not granted, nor does it intend to grant, equity compensation awards to executive officers or employees in anticipation of the release of material nonpublic information that is likely to result in changes to the price of our common stock, such as a significant positive or negative clinical trial result. Similarly, the compensation committee has not timed, nor does it intend in the future to time, the release of material nonpublic information based on equity award grant dates.

The compensation committee determines the number of stock options to award to a newly-hired executive officer using the same factors described above that are considered in determining the base salaries of newly-hired executive officers.

## **Employment Agreements**

## Douglas C. Robinson

On March 11, 2011, we entered into an employment agreement, which became effective on March 15, 2011, with Douglas C. Robinson, pursuant to which Mr. Robinson was hired as our President and Chief Executive

Officer. The employment agreement will terminate no later than June 30, 2014. Prior to his commencement of employment, Mr. Robinson had previously been serving on our board of directors as a non-employee director. Mr. Robinson has continued to serve on our board of directors after his hire.

*Base Salary*. Mr. Robinson's base salary is \$325,000 per year for his service as President and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Robinson's base salary will increase to \$350,000 per year if, for each calendar month in a consecutive three month period, the Company's EBITDA exceeds the product of ten percent multiplied by the Company's total revenues for each such month. Based on a determination by our board of directors that this performance objective had been achieved, Mr. Robinson's base salary was increased to \$350,000 in August 2011.

Stock Options. The employment agreement provides that the Company would grant Mr. Robinson a stock option to purchase up to 1,610,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to our 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan. This option is an incentive stock option to the maximum extent permitted by applicable tax laws. The option vests only to the extent that Mr. Robinson continuously provides service to our Company through the applicable vesting date and is subject to the following vesting dates and exercise prices:

	Per Share	
Shares Subject to Option	Exercise Price	Vesting Date
110,000	\$0.75	Grant Date
500,000	\$0.75	June 30, 2012
500,000	\$1.20	June 30, 2013
500,000	\$1.75	June 30, 2014

Bonus and Benefits. Commencing during fiscal year 2012, Mr. Robinson will be eligible for annual cash performance bonuses of up to fifty percent of Mr. Robinson's base salary based on performance objectives that will be determined by our board of directors with input from Mr. Robinson. Mr. Robinson will also be eligible to receive the following transition bonus payments: \$101,250 on March 15, 2011; \$67,500 on July 31, 2011; \$33,750 on September 30, 2011; \$33,750 on March 30, 2012; and \$33,750 on October 1, 2012; provided that Mr. Robinson is continuously employed by our Company through the applicable payment date. Mr. Robinson is also eligible to participate in Company benefits programs.

Severance. If Mr. Robinson's employment is terminated without cause or if Mr. Robinson resigns for good reason, Mr. Robinson will be eligible to receive severance equal to Mr. Robinson's then annual base salary. The severance would be paid in monthly installments over the year following the termination date. Mr. Robinson must provide a release of all claims against the Company and its affiliates and remain in compliance with all restrictive covenants specified in the employment and separation agreements as a condition to receiving the severance. The employment agreement also provides for a reduction in payments to the extent necessary to avoid the imposition of golden parachute excise taxes.

For purposes of Mr. Robinson's employment agreement, "Cause" is the result of the occurrence of one or more of the following that occur with respect to Mr. Robinson:

- (i) conviction of, or a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, a felony or other crime (except for misdemeanors which are not materially injurious to the business or reputation of the Company or a Company affiliate);
- (ii) willful refusal to perform in any material respect the duties and responsibilities for the Company or a Company affiliate or failure to comply in any material respect with the terms of the employment agreement and the confidentiality agreement and the polices and procedures of the Company or a Company affiliate at which Mr. Robinson serves as an officer and/or director if such refusal or failure causes or reasonably expects to cause injury to the Company or a Company affiliate;

- (iii) fraud or other illegal conduct in the performance of duties for the Company or a Company affiliate;
- (iv) material breach of any material term of the employment agreement; or
- (v) any conduct which is materially injurious to the Company or a Company affiliate or materially injurious to the business reputation of the Company or a Company affiliate.

Prior to any termination for Cause, Mr. Robinson will be provided with written notice from the Company describing the conduct forming the basis for the alleged Cause and to the extent curable as determined by the board of directors in its sole discretion, an opportunity of 15 days to cure such conduct before the Company may terminate employment for Cause. If the board of directors determines that the Cause event is curable, Mr. Robinson may during this 15 day period present his case to the full board of directors before any termination for Cause is finalized by the Company.

For purposes of Mr. Robinson's employment agreement, termination of employment by Mr. Robinson for "Good Reason" can occur within ninety (90) days after the date that any one of the following events described in the below subparts (1) through (3) (any one of which will constitute "Good Reason") has first occurred without Mr. Robinson's written consent. Mr. Robinson's resignation for Good Reason will only be effective if the Company has not cured or remedied the Good Reason event within 30 days after its receipt of Mr. Robinson's written notice (such notice shall describe in detail the basis and underlying facts supporting Mr. Robinson's belief that a Good Reason event has occurred). Such notice of Mr. Robinson's intention to resign for Good Reason must be provided to the Company within 45 days of the initial existence of a Good Reason event. Failure to timely provide such written notice to the Company or failure to timely resign employment for Good Reason means that Mr. Robinson will be deemed to have consented to and waived the Good Reason event.

#### Good Reason events:

- (1) Mr. Robinson has incurred a material diminution in his responsibilities, duties or authority;
- (2) Mr. Robinson has incurred a material diminution in his base salary; or
- (3) The Company has materially breached a material term of the employment agreement.

## Joe M. McCord

Our board of directors appointed Dr. Joe M. McCord as our Chief Science Officer effective June 20, 2011. On that date, we also entered into an employment agreement with Dr. McCord, which was subsequently amended to have an effective date of July 1, 2011, pursuant to which he additionally became a full time employee. The employment agreement will terminate no later than June 30, 2014. Prior to his commencement of employment, Dr. McCord had previously been serving on our board of directors as a non-employee director. Dr. McCord has continued to serve on our board of directors after his hire.

Monthly Compensation. Dr. McCord's monthly compensation for his services under his employment agreement is \$10,000 per month. In addition, Dr. McCord is eligible to receive a monthly commission equal to the product of fifty cents multiplied by the total net bottles sales of Protandim® (or substantially equivalent new products) during the preceding month. Dr. McCord was not awarded any additional stock options in fiscal year 2011 in connection with his hire.

*Benefits*. Dr. McCord is eligible to participate in Company benefits programs. The employment agreement also provides that the Company will indemnify Dr. McCord from any claims or damages that he may incur in connection with his services to the Company and will maintain Dr. McCord as a named insured on the Company's general commercial liability insurance policy or any other product liability coverage.

*Termination*. Either party may terminate the employment agreement without cause upon 180 days notice to the other party. If a party commits a breach of a material provision of the employment then the agreement can be terminated by the other party for cause. If the Company were to terminate the agreement for cause then Dr. McCord shall be not entitled to any further compensation after the date of termination.

Scientific Advisory Board Agreement. On October 1, 2009, we entered into a Scientific Advisory Board Agreement with Dr. McCord pursuant to which Dr. McCord would serve as a non-employee member on our Scientific Advisory Board ("SAB"). The SAB Agreement originally provided for a term through June 30, 2010 and this term was later extended through June 30, 2011 which was its termination date. The SAB Agreement generally provided for Dr. McCord to receive monthly compensation as described above under Dr. McCord's employment agreement.

## David W. Brown

We entered into an employment agreement, which was effective on April 1, 2011, with David W. Brown, pursuant to which Mr. Brown would serve as our President of LifeVantage Network. The employment agreement will terminate no later than June 30, 2014. This employment agreement superseded Mr. Brown's prior employment agreement with us pursuant to which he served as our President and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Brown continued to serve on our board of directors after the execution of this new employment agreement.

Base Salary. Under the April 2011 employment agreement, Mr. Brown receives an annual base salary of \$300,000.

Bonus and Benefits. For fiscal year 2011, Mr. Brown was eligible for a potential bonus of \$37,500 (which was equal to 50% of his fourth quarter salary) based on attainment of specified performance objectives For fiscal year 2012, Mr. Brown will be eligible for a performance based cash bonus of up to 50% of his base salary that is paid in fiscal 2012. Any earned bonus will be paid in the three months following the end of fiscal 2012 and Mr. Brown must remain employed with the Company through the date of any bonus payment in order to receive such payment. Mr. Brown is also eligible to participate in Company benefits programs.

Severance. If Mr. Brown's employment is terminated without cause or if Mr. Brown resigns for good reason, Mr. Brown will be eligible to receive severance equal to Mr. Brown's then annual base salary. The severance would be paid in monthly installments over the two years following the termination date. Mr. Brown must provide a release of all claims against the Company and its affiliates and remain in compliance with all restrictive covenants specified in the employment and separation agreements as a condition to receiving the severance. For purposes of Mr. Brown's employment agreement, "Cause" and "Good Reason" have the same definitions as described above under Mr. Robinson's employment agreement. The employment agreement also provides for a reduction in payments to the extent necessary to avoid the imposition of golden parachute excise taxes.

Prior to the April 2011 employment agreement, in January 2008 we had entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Brown pursuant to which he was hired as our President and Chief Executive Officer. On December 15, 2009, we entered into an amendment agreement to that employment agreement. Set forth below is a brief summary of this prior employment agreement.

Base Salary. From December 1, 2009 through March 31, 2011, Mr. Brown's monthly salary was 1.5% of our total net sales for the prior month, subject to any minimum salary amount required by applicable state law. Under the original terms of his employment agreement, Mr. Brown's monthly salary was to be \$20,000 during those months. By no later than December 15, 2010, we and Mr. Brown were to agree on his compensation program for calendar year 2011; provided, however, Mr. Brown's monthly base salary for calendar year 2011 will not be less than \$20,000 per month, which was his monthly base salary prior to the amendment.

Stock Options. Upon hiring, we granted Mr. Brown options to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,800,000 shares of our common stock. Of such 1,800,000 shares: (i) 150,000 shares fully vested upon grant and have an exercise price of \$0.23 per share; (ii) 450,000 shares vested from January 31, 2008 through December 31, 2008 and with an exercise price of \$0.23 per share; and (iii) 300,000 shares with an exercise price of \$0.30 per share were to vest if warrants to purchase our common stock were exercised on or before April 18, 2008. Of this latter 300,000 shares, 62,751 shares vested on April 18, 2008 and 237,249 shares terminated on April 18, 2008.

In addition, 450,000 shares of the original option grant were to vest in monthly installments of 37,500 shares from January 31, 2009 through December 31, 2009 and have an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. The remaining 450,000 shares were to vest in monthly installments of 37,500 shares from January 31, 2010 through December 31, 2010 and have an exercise price of \$0.75 per share. In connection with the December 2009 amendment agreement to this employment agreement, we agreed that all of the stock options would cease vesting until such time as we have generated positive cash flow from operations for a period of three consecutive months. Upon achievement of such milestone in April 2011, all of Mr. Brown's option awards resumed vesting in accordance with their original vesting schedules and any portion of such awards which did not vest as a result of the tolled vesting became vested and exercisable.

*Bonus*. Mr. Brown was eligible to receive a discretionary an annual bonus of up to 75% of his annual base salary. See "Compensation Elements–Bonuses," above for a discussion of factors taken into account in determining whether to award a bonus.

Severance. If Mr. Brown's employment had been terminated for good reason or had been terminated without substantial cause (as such terms were defined in the employment agreement), Mr. Brown would have been eligible for severance in the amount of his annual base salary (at an assumed rate of \$20,000 per month through December 31, 2010) plus the actual bonus (if any) paid to Mr. Brown for the previous year plus COBRA continuation payments for up to 18 months and acceleration of vesting for unvested stock based awards. The cash severance amounts would have been payable in equal installments over a period of 24 months after termination. Mr. Brown would have also been eligible to receive post employment payments and benefits if his employment had terminated due to his permanent disability. Severance benefits would have been conditioned on Mr. Brown providing the Company with a release of all claims and abiding by certain restrictive covenants.

Non-Competition. During the term of his employment and for a period of six months thereafter, Mr. Brown agreed not to, directly or indirectly, compete with our Company within the United States and all other countries in which we have, as of the effective date of the termination of Mr. Brown's employment, a registered patent and/or any active business activity in: (i) the antioxidant segment of the nutraceutical industry; (ii) any other line of business in which our Company was engaged at any time during Mr. Brown's employment with us; or (iii) any other line of business into which our Company, during Mr. Brown's employment with us, formed an intention to enter into. The non-compete provisions of this agreement are not provided for under Mr. Brown's current employment agreement described above. In addition, during this time, Mr. Brown agreed not to solicit our employees or interfere with our business relationships.

#### 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan

In 2010, we adopted the 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan ("2010 LTIP") and the 2010 LTIP was approved by our shareholders in November 2010. The 2010 LTIP replaced the 2007 Long-Term Incentive Plan ("2007 LTIP") for all equity-based awards to the named executive officers and other employees. Unless terminated earlier, the 2010 LTIP will terminate on September 26, 2020. The Stock-Based Compensation section under Note 2 to the financial statements in this Form 10-K provides further information on the 2010 LTIP and 2007 LTIP.

The 2010 LTIP is administered by the compensation committee of our board of directors, which has the authority, among other things, to: determine eligibility to receive awards;

determine the types and number of shares of stock subject to awards;

determine the price and terms of awards and the acceleration or waiver of any vesting;

determine performance goals or forfeiture restrictions and other terms and conditions; and

construe and interpret the terms of the plan, award agreements and other related documents.

Any of our employees, directors, non-employee directors and consultants, as determined by the compensation committee, may be selected to participate in the 2010 LTIP. We may award these individuals with one or more of the following types of awards and all awards will be evidenced by an executed agreement between us and the grantee:

stock options (which may incentive or nonstatutory stock options);

stock appreciation rights;

restricted stock awards;

stock units; or

cash awards.

Stock options may be granted under the 2010 LTIP, including incentive stock options, as defined under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code ("Code"), and nonstatutory stock options. A stock option gives the participant the right to buy a specified number of shares of our common stock for a fixed price during a fixed period of time. The exercise price of all stock options granted under the 2010 LTIP will be determined by the compensation committee except that all options must have an exercise price that is not less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of grant. The compensation committee may not subsequently reduce the exercise price of an option without shareholder approval. Stock options may be exercised as determined by the compensation committee, but in no event after the tenth anniversary of the date of grant.

Subject to certain adjustments in the event of a change in capitalization or similar transaction, we can issue a maximum of 3,500,000 shares of our common stock under the 2010 LTIP. Similarly, subject to certain adjustments in the event of a change in capitalization or similar transaction, the maximum aggregate number of shares that may be issued in connection with any type of award, including incentive stock options, under the 2010 LTIP is 3,500,000 shares.

To the extent that an award is intended to qualify as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code, then the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable in the form of each type of award under the 2010 LTIP to any one participant during a fiscal year shall not exceed 1,250,000 shares, in each case with such limit increased to 2,500,000 shares for grants occurring in a participant's year of hire or the first year in which the employee's compensation becomes subject to the Code section 162(m) deduction limitations. Additionally, no participant can receive a cash award in excess of \$1 million in any fiscal year.

The 2010 LTIP provides, upon authorization from our board of directors, that our non-employee directors will have the ability to receive restricted stock grants or stock units under the 2010 LTIP in lieu of any annual cash retainer which is otherwise provided to them under our non-employee directors' compensation program.

Under the 2010 LTIP, we may cause the cancellation of any award, request reimbursement of any award by a participant and effect any other right of recoupment of equity or other compensation provided under the 2010 LTIP in accordance with our policies and/or applicable law. In addition, a participant in the 2010 LTIP may be required to repay us certain previously paid compensation, whether provided under the 2010 LTIP or an award agreement under the 2010 LTIP, in accordance with any recoupment policy of the Company.

Our board of directors may terminate, amend or modify the 2010 LTIP at any time; however, stockholder approval will be obtained for any amendment to the extent necessary to comply with any applicable law, regulations or stock exchange rules.

## **Perquisites**

Perquisites and other personal benefits are not factored into our executive compensation program. We prefer to compensate executive officers using a mix of current, short- and long-term compensation with an emphasis on performance and do not believe that providing an executive perquisite program is consistent with our overall compensation philosophy. We typically provide perquisites and other personal benefits to executive officers on an exception-only basis, and they are generally limited to executive relocation assistance and temporary commuting and living expenses.

## **Other Benefits**

We maintain health, dental and vision insurance plans for the benefit of all eligible employees, including our executive officers. Basic coverage under each of these benefit plans is paid by the Company and any premium in excess of the basic coverage is paid by the employee or executive. These benefits are offered on the same basis to all employees including our executive officers.

## **Summary Compensation Table**

The following table shows for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2011 and June 30, 2010 the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to those persons who served as our Chief Executive Officer during fiscal year 2011 and the two other most highly compensated executive officers in fiscal year 2011 (collectively, the "named executive officers"):

Summany Companyation Table for Fiscal Very 2011

<u>-</u>	Summary Compensation Table for Fiscal Year 2011						
	Non-equity						
				Option	incentive	All other	
		Salary	Bonus	awards	plan	compensation	Total
Name and principal position	Year	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)(1)	compensation	(\$)	(\$)
Douglas C. Robinson, President and Chief Executive							
Officer (2)	2011	100,042	101,250	1,205,195	_	_	1,406,487
David W. Brown,	2011	439,436	_	_	37,500	_	476,936
President of LifeVantage Network; Former President							
and Chief Executive							
Officer (3)	2010	222,341	_	194,150	_	_	416,491
Joe M. McCord, Chief Science Officer (4)	2011	447,410	_	82,584	_	_	529,994
Kirby L. Zenger,	2011	216,014	-	-	106,485	_	322,499
Chief Operating Officer (5)	2010	215,000	_	109,159	_	_	324,159

<sup>1.</sup> The amounts shown in this column represent the total grant date fair value, as determined under Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 718, Stock Compensation, of all stock option awards granted to each named executive officer under the 2010 LTIP during fiscal year 2011. Assumptions used to calculate these amounts are included in Notes 2 and 7 to the Financial Statements included in the Company's Annual Report on this Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2011. These amounts reflect the Company's accounting expense for these awards, and do not necessarily correspond to the actual value that may be realized by the named executive officers.

<sup>2.</sup> Mr. Robinson was hired as President and Chief Executive Officer on March 15, 2011. Prior to March 15, 2011, Mr. Robinson served as a non-employee director on the board of directors. On March 15, 2011, Mr. Robinson

was granted a stock option with a ten year maximum term under the 2010 LTIP to purchase up to 1,610,000 shares of common stock at various prices from \$0.75 to \$1.75 per share. In his capacity as a non-employee director, on January 20, 2011, Mr. Robinson was granted a stock option with a ten year maximum term under the 2010 LTIP to purchase 120,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.80 per share and the grant date value of \$82,584 for this option is also included in the Option Awards column. In connection with Mr. Robinson's employment as President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Robinson agreed to forfeit 80,000 shares underlying this non-employee director service option award. See "Employment Agreements" above and footnotes (2) through (6) under "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End" below, for more details on the terms of these options. The salary column includes \$4,000 that Mr. Robinson received as meeting fees in connection with his services as a non-employee director in fiscal year 2011 before he commenced employment. The bonus column reflects the signing bonus amount of \$101,250 that Mr. Robinson received under his employment agreement in connection with the commencement of his employment.

- 3. Mr. Brown was hired as President and Chief Executive Officer on January 10, 2008. On March 15, 2011, Mr. Brown's position changed to that of President of LifeVantage Network. The non-equity incentive plan compensation column reflects the bonus amount of \$37,500 that Mr. Brown earned under the FY11 AIP in accordance with his April 2011 employment agreement. For fiscal year 2011, the FY11 AIP performance targets for the Company were to achieve \$36 million of revenue and an EBITDA\* percentage of 8.7% of revenue. The Company significantly exceeded these targets by generating \$38.9 million of revenue and an EBITDA\* percentage of 12.0% of revenue, respectively. As a result of such performance, the board of directors, consistent with the recommendation from the compensation committee, determined that Mr. Brown should be paid the full amount of his potential bonus. \*The EBITDA used for the bonus calculation excluded certain adjustments.
- 4. Dr. McCord was appointed as our Chief Science Officer effective June 20, 2011 and became a full-time employee of our company effective July 1, 2011. Prior to his appointment as our Chief Science Officer and becoming a full-time employee, Dr. McCord served as a non-employee director on the board of directors. The salary column includes \$4,000 that Dr. McCord received as meeting fees in connection with his services a non-employee director in fiscal year 2011 before he became our Chief Science Officer and \$323,410 in commissions paid to Dr. McCord under his Scientific Advisory Board Agreement as described above under the "Employment Agreements" section. In his capacity as a non-employee director, on January 20, 2011, Dr. McCord was granted a stock option with a ten year maximum term under the 2010 LTIP to purchase 120,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.80 per share and the grant date value of this option is included in the Option Awards column. See footnote (17) under "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End" below, for more details on the terms of this option.
- 5. Mr. Zenger joined the Company on February 2009 and was appointed Chief Operating Officer on June 9, 2009. The non-equity incentive plan compensation column reflects the bonus amount of \$106,485 that Mr. Zenger earned under the FY11 AIP. For fiscal year 2011, the FY11 AIP performance targets for the Company were to achieve \$36 million of revenue and an EBITDA\* percentage of 8.7% of revenue. The Company significantly exceeded these targets by generating \$38.9 million of revenue and an EBITDA\* percentage of 12.0% of revenue, respectively. \*The EBITDA used for the bonus calculation excluded certain adjustments. As a result of such performance, the board of directors, consistent with the recommendation from the compensation committee, determined that Mr. Zenger should be paid the full amount of his potential bonus which was equal to 50% of his base salary earned in fiscal year 2011.

#### **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding equity awards granted to the named executive officers and which were outstanding as of June 30, 2011:

## Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End for Fiscal Year 2011

			Option awards			
			Equity			
			Incentive			
			plan			
			awards:			
	Number of	Number of	Number of			
	securities	securities	securities			
	underlying	underlying	underlying			
	unexercised	unexercised	unexercised	Option		
	options	options	unearned	exercise		
V	(#)	(#)	options	price	Option expirat	ion
Name  Develop C. Politicon	exercisable	unexercisable	(#)	(\$)	01/25/20	(1)
Douglas C. Robinson	120,000			0.36	01/25/20	(1)
	40,000 110,000			0.80 0.75	01/20/21 03/14/21	(2)
	500,000			0.75	03/14/21	(3)
	500,000			1.20	03/14/21	(4) (5)
	500,000			1.75	03/14/21	(6)
David W. Brown	600,000			0.23	01/10/18	(7)
David W. Blown	450,000			0.50	01/10/18	(8)
	450,000			0.75	01/10/18	(9)
	62,751			0.75	01/10/18	(10)
	300,000			0.70	03/27/19	(11)
Joe M. McCord	240,000			0.49	01/18/17	(12)
000 111 1120 001 11	120,000			0.21	11/13/17	(13)
	120,000			0.21	01/07/19	(14)
	120,000			0.25	11/30/19	(15)
	20,408			0.49	01/16/17	(16)
	72,000	48,000		0.80	01/20/21	(17)
Kirby L. Zenger	150,000	,		0.70	03/27/19	(18)
	100,000			0.54	07/31/19	(19)

- (1) This option was granted on January 25, 2010. The shares subject to this option vested in 12 equal monthly installments beginning on February 25, 2010.
- (2) This option was granted on January 20, 2011 and originally was for 120,000 shares and was scheduled to vest in ten (10) equal monthly installments beginning on the date of grant. In connection with Mr. Robinson's employment as President and Chief Executive Officer in March 2011, Mr. Robinson agreed to forfeit 80,000 shares underlying this option.
- (3) This option was granted on March 15, 2011. The shares subject to this option were fully vested on grant.
- (4) This option was granted on March 15, 2011. The shares subject to this option will fully vest on June 30, 2012 assuming continuous employment with the Company.
- (5) This option was granted on March 15, 2011. The shares subject to this option will fully vest on June 30, 2013 assuming continuous employment with the Company.
- (6) This option was granted on March 15, 2011. The shares subject to this option will fully vest on June 30, 2014 assuming continuous employment with the Company.

	-5	55-		

This option was granted on January 10, 2008. The shares subject to this option vested as follows: 150,000 shares vested upon grant and

- (8) This option was granted on January 10, 2008. The original terms of this option provided that the shares subject to this option would vest in equal installments over a 12-month period commencing in January 2009. In December 2009, at which time 412,500 shares subject to this option were vested, the terms of this option were amended to provide that the shares subject to this option that had not vested would not vest until such time as our Company met certain financial performance targets and at which time the shares subject to this option would vest. The financial performance targets were achieved during fiscal year 2011 and the remaining shares subject to this option vested at such time.
- (9) This option was granted on January 10, 2008. The original terms of this option provided that the shares subject to this option would vest in equal installments over a 12-month period commencing in January 2010. In December 2009, the terms of this option were amended to provide that the shares subject to this option would cease vesting until such time as our Company met certain financial performance targets and that at the time such targets were met, the shares subject to this option would vest in accordance with the original vesting schedule as if vesting had not ceased. The financial performance targets were during fiscal year 2011, at which time the portion of this option that did not vest as a result of the tolled vesting became vested and the option resumed vesting in equal monthly installments.
- (10) This option for 300,000 shares was granted on January 10, 2008. 62,751 shares subject to this option vested in April 2008 based on attainment of specified performance objectives.
- (11) This option was granted on March 27, 2009. The original terms of this option provided that all of the shares subject to this option would vest on the one-year anniversary of the date of grant. In December 2009, the terms of this option were amended to provide that the shares subject to this option would not vest on the one-year anniversary of the date of grant but instead all such shares would vest at such time as our Company met certain financial performance targets. The financial performance targets were achieved during fiscal year 2011 and the remaining shares subject to this option vested at such time.
- (12) This option was granted on January 18, 2007. The shares subject to this option vested as follows: One-sixth (1/6) of the shares vested on the date that is six (6) months following the date of grant and one-thirty-sixth (1/36) of the shares vested on each vesting date, with the first vesting date seven (7) months from the date of grant and a vesting date occurring monthly thereafter until the third anniversary of the date of grant.
- (13) This option was granted on November 13, 2007. The shares subject to this option vested in equal monthly installments of 10,000 shares per month on the last day of each calendar month beginning January 31, 2008 through December 31, 2008.
- (14) This option was granted on January 7, 2009. The shares subject to this option vested at a rate of 10,000 shares per month on the last day of each calendar month, beginning January 31, 2009 through December 31, 2009.
- (15) This option was granted on November 30, 2009. The shares subject to this option vested in full when the Company achieved positive net cash provided by operating activities for each of three consecutive calendar months during fiscal year 2011.
- (16) This option was granted on January 16, 2007. The shares subject to this option vested in equal one-twelfth (1/12) increments, beginning on January 31, 2007 and ending on December 31, 2007.
- (17) This option was granted on January 20, 2011. The shares subject to this option vest in ten (10) equal monthly installments beginning on the date of grant.
- (18) This option was granted on March 27, 2009 and all shares subject to this option vested on March 27, 2010.
- (19) This option was granted on July 31, 2009 and all shares subject to this option vested on July 31, 2010.

# **Director Compensation**

We compensate non-employee directors with cash compensation of \$1,000 per meeting and reimburse our non-employee directors for documented business and travel-related expenses directly related to our Company's business. We also grant equity compensation to our non-employee directors to further align their interests with our shareholders. We do not provide any compensation to employee directors for their service on our board of directors. With respect to Mssrs. Robinson and McCord, director compensation that was paid to them in fiscal year 2011 before they became employees of the Company is reflected above in the Summary Compensation Table.

The following table shows certain information with respect to the compensation of all non-employee directors of the Company for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011:

	Director Compensation for Fiscal 2011		
	Fees earned or	<b>Option Awards</b>	Total
Name	paid in cash (\$)	(\$) (1)	(\$)
Dr. James D. Crapo <sup>(2)</sup>	4,000	82,584	86,854
Mr. Richard Doutre' Jones (3)	2,000	82,584	84,854
Mr. Garry Mauro <sup>(4)</sup>	5,000	82,584	87,854
Mr. Mike Lu <sup>(5)</sup>	5,000	82,584	87,854
Ms. Kay Stout Manovich <sup>(6)</sup>	35,546	82,584	87,854

- 1. On January 20, 2011, each non-employee director was granted a stock option to purchase 120,000 shares of our common stock with a per share exercise price of \$0.80 which was equal to the closing share price of our stock on the grant date. The shares subject to this option vest in ten (10) equal monthly installments beginning on the date of grant. The options had a ten year maximum term and were granted pursuant to the 2010 LTIP. The amounts shown in this column represent the total grant date fair value, as determined under FASB ASC Topic 718, Stock Compensation, of all stock option awards granted to each non-employee director during fiscal year 2011. Assumptions used to calculate these amounts are included in Notes 2 and 7 to the Financial Statements included in the Company's Annual Report on this Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 2011. These amounts reflect the Company's accounting expense for these awards, and do not necessarily correspond to the actual value that may be realized by the non-employee directors.
- 2. Total number of shares subject to Mr. Crapo's outstanding stock options at June 30, 2011: 600,000.
- 3. Mr. Doutre' Jones resigned from the board of directors effective February 7, 2011. Total number of shares subject to Mr. Jones' outstanding stock options at June 30, 2011: 460,000.
- 4. Total number of shares subject to Mr. Mauro's outstanding stock options at June 30, 2011: 460,000.
- 5. Total number of shares subject to Mr. Lu's outstanding stock options at June 30, 2011: 240,000.
- 6. The fees earned or paid in cash column include \$30,546 paid to Ms. Stout Manovich pursuant to her consulting agreement with us as described under the heading "CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS". Total number of shares subject to Ms. Stout Manovich's outstanding stock options at June 30, 2011: 240,000.

# ITEM 12 – SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

# SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the ownership of our common stock as of August 31, 2011 by: (i) each director and nominee for director; (ii) each of our named executive officers; (iii) all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and (iv) each person who is known to us to own beneficially more than five percent of our common stock. The shares disclosed in this table are based upon information supplied by officers, directors and principal shareholders and filings made by such parties with the SEC.

Except as otherwise noted, the address for each person listed below is c/o LifeVantage Corporation, 10813 S. River Front Parkway, Ste 500, South Jordon, UT 84095.

The percentages of beneficial ownership set forth below are based on 99,152,641 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of August 31, 2011.

Beneficial Owner (1)	Number of Shar	es	Percent of Clas	SS
Dr. James D. Crapo	1,450,375	(2)	1.45	%
C. Mike Lu	4,806,935	(3)	4.76	%
Kay Stout Manovich	573,537	(4)	*	
Garry P. Mauro	748,000	(5)	*	
Dr. Joe M. McCord	2,897,333	(6)	2.90	%
Douglas C. Robinson	270,000	(7)	*	
David W. Brown	2,062,751	(8)	2.04	%
Kirby Zenger	250,000	(9)	*	
All executive officers and directors as a group				
(9 persons)	13,558,931		12.75	<b>%</b>

<sup>\*</sup> Less than one percent.

- (1)The shares of our common stock beneficially owned are reported on the basis of regulations of the SEC governing the determination of beneficial ownership of securities. Under the rules of the SEC, a person is deemed to be a "beneficial owner" of a security if that person has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or direct the voting of such security, or investment power, which includes the power to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such security. A person is also deemed to be a beneficial owner of any securities of which that person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days. Securities that can be so acquired are deemed to be outstanding for purposes of computing such person's ownership percentage, but not for purposes of computing any other person's percentage. Under these rules, more than one person may be deemed beneficial owner of the same securities and a person may be deemed to be a beneficial owner of securities as to which such person has no economic interest. This table is based upon information supplied by officers, directors and principal shareholders and Schedules 13D and 13G filed with the SEC. Except as otherwise indicated in these footnotes and subject to community property laws where applicable, each of the beneficial owners has, to our knowledge, sole voting and investment power with respect to the indicated shares of common stock. In accordance with the beneficial ownership rules of the SEC, the table does not reflect an aggregate of 1,640,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding options not exercisable within 60 days held by certain of our directors and executive officers.
- (2)Consists of 125,000 shares owned by Dr. Crapo and his wife as tenants in common, 450,000 shares held in Dr. Crapo's Individual Retirement Account and 174,875 shares owned directly by Dr. Crapo and 112,500 shares underlying warrants at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share. Also includes shares which Dr. Crapo has the right to acquire or will have the right to acquire within 60 days of August 31, 2011 pursuant to an option to purchase 120,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.49 per share, options to purchase 240,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.21,an option to purchase 120,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share and options to purchase 108,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.80 per share.
- (3)Consists of 3,047,500 shares owned by Mr. Lu, 1,307,000 shares underlying warrants at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share, 224,435 shares underlying warrants at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share and also includes shares Mr. Lu has the right to acquire or will have the right to acquire within 60 days of August 31, 2011, pursuant to an option to purchase 120,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.36 per share, and options to purchase 108,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.80 per share.
- (4)Consists of 345,537 shares beneficially owned by Ms. Stout-Manovich and also includes shares which Ms. Stout-Manovich has the right to acquire or will have the right to acquire within 60 days of August 31, 2011 pursuant to an option to purchase 120,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.36 per share and options to purchase 108,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.80 per share.
- (5)Consists of 150,000 shares owned by Mr. Mauro, 150,000 shares underlying warrants at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share and also includes shares Mr. Mauro has the right to acquire or will have the right to acquire within 60 days of August 31, 2011 pursuant to an option to purchase 100,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.30

- per share and an option to purchase 120,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.21 per share, an option to purchase 120,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share and options to purchase 108,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.80 per share.
- (6)Consists of 1,981,425 shares of common stock owned by Dr. McCord, 187,500 shares underlying warrants at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share and also includes shares Dr. McCord has the right to acquire or will have the right to acquire within 60 days of August 31, 2010 pursuant to an option to purchase 240,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.49 per share, options to purchase 240,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.21 per share, an option to purchase 120,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share, an option to purchase 20,408 shares at an exercise price of \$0.49 per share and options to purchase 108,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.80 per share.
- (7) Consists of shares Mr. Robinson has the right to acquire or will have the right to acquire within 60 days of August 31, 2011 pursuant to an option to purchase 120,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.36 per share, an option to purchase 40,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.80 per share and an option to purchase 110,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share.
- (8)Includes 100,000 shares owned by Mr. Brown, 100,000 shares underlying warrants at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share and also includes shares Mr. Brown has the right to acquire or will have the right to acquire within 60 days of August 31, 2011 pursuant to an option to purchase 62,751 shares at an exercise price of \$0.30 per share, an option to purchase 600,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.23 per share, an option to purchase 450,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share, an option to purchase 450,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share and an option to purchase 300,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.70 per share.
- (9) Consists of shares Mr. Zenger has the right to acquire or will have the right to acquire within 60 days of August 31, 2011 pursuant to an option to purchase 150,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.70 per share and an option to purchase 100,000 shares at an exercise price of \$0.54 per share.

## SECURITIES AUTHORIZED FOR ISSUANCE UNDER EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

secu	rities
(a) Number of (b) Weighted-remaining a	vailable for
securities average exercise future issue	ince under
to be issued price of equity con	pensation
upon exercise of outstanding plans (ex	cluding
outstanding options, options, warrants securities	eflected in
Plan Category warrants and rights and rights column	n (a))
Equity compensation plans	
approved by security	
holders 10,498,160 \$ 0.64 1,207,26	9

Our board of directors approved an increase to the shares reserved for issuance under the Company's 2007 Long-Term Incentive Plan ("2007 Plan") from 6,000,000 shares to 10,000,000 shares and this increase was approved by the Company's shareholders at the 2009 Annual Meeting. As of June 2010 we had issued 1,160,000 shares of restricted stock to distributors under our 2007 Plan. The Company adopted and the shareholders approved the Company's 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2010 Plan") at the 2010 Annual Meeting. A maximum of 3,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock can be issued under the 2010 Plan in connection with the grant of awards.

# ITEM 13 - CERTAIN RELATIONSHIP AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTORS INDEPENDENCE.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

## **Related-Party Transactions Policies and Procedures**

Related-party transactions have the potential to create actual or perceived conflicts of interest between our company and our directors and executive officers or their immediate family members. Under its charter, our audit

committee is charged with the responsibility of reviewing and approving all related-party transactions. To assist in identifying such transactions for our fiscal year ended June 30, 2011, we distributed questionnaires to each of our directors and officers.

Although we do not have a formal policy with regard to related-party transactions, our audit committee may consider the following factors when deciding whether to approve a related-party transaction: the nature of the related party's interest in the transaction; the material terms of the transaction, including, without limitation, the amount and type of the transaction; the importance of the transaction to the related party; whether the transaction would impair the judgment of a director or executive officer to act in our best interests; and any other matters deemed appropriate by our audit committee.

#### **Certain Related-Party Transactions**

In January 2008, we entered into a consulting agreement with one of our current directors, Dr. McCord, to assist with our research and development efforts, make scientific presentations and be available for interviews related to our company and our products. We paid Dr. McCord a monthly retainer of \$5,000 from January 2008 through February 2009. Effective as of January 2009, we entered into a scientific advisory board agreement with Dr. McCord, which was originally effective through June 30, 2010 but which was later extended through June 30, 2011. Pursuant to this agreement we agreed to pay Dr. McCord a \$10,000 monthly retainer for his services as a member of our company's scientific advisory board, as well as for various research and development services related to our products. In addition, beginning June 2009 through June 30, 2011, Dr. McCord received a \$0.50 commission per bottle of Protandim® that we sold. Under this agreement, during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2010, Dr. McCord earned, including the \$10,000 monthly retainer, a total of \$224,192, \$150,778 of which was paid during fiscal year 2010 and as of June 30, 2010 the remaining \$73,414 of which was owed. During the year ended June 30, 2011 Dr. McCord earned \$443,410 under this agreement. We paid Dr. McCord \$388,935 during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011 and as of June 30, 2011 owed the remaining \$54,475. Dr. McCord was appointed Chief Science Officer effective June 20, 2011.

During the year ended June 30, 2011 Mr. Mike Lu converted a debenture with a face value of \$499,500 into 2,497,500 shares of our common stock. The debenture was issued as a conversion from a bridge loan as follows: during the year ended June 30, 2010 Mr. Lu made a bridge loan to the Company for \$500,000 at 3% per month interest. Subsequent to making the loan Mr. Lu became a member of our board of directors and the principal was converted to convertible debt as part of and under the same terms as our issuance of convertible debentures in a financing transaction that closed in February 2010. The accrued interest was repaid in cash at that time.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010 Mr. Garry Mauro and Mr. Jack Thompson each made a bridge loan to the Company for \$100,000 plus 10% interest per annum. The loan was were repaid in February 2010.

#### DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Even though we are not a listed issuer and our shares are not traded on an exchange, in order to determine whether the members of our board of directors are independent, SEC rules require that we use the definition of "independence" of a national securities exchange (such as the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market) or national securities association when making this determination. In determining the independence of the members of our board of directors, our board of directors elected to use the definition of independence contained in Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") listing requirements. As required under Nasdaq listing standards, a majority of the members of a listed company's board of directors must qualify as "independent," as affirmatively determined by the board of directors. Our board of directors consulted with the Company's legal counsel to ensure that its determinations are consistent with all relevant securities and other laws and regulations regarding the definition of "independent," including those set forth in pertinent listing standards of the Nasdaq as

in effect from time to time. Consistent with these considerations, after review of all relevant transactions or relationships between each director, or any of his or her family members, and our company, our senior management and our company's independent auditors, our board of directors affirmatively has determined that Dr. Crapo, Mr. Mauro, Mr. Lu and Ms. Stout Manovich are independent directors within the meaning of the applicable Nasdaq listing standards. In determining the independence of Ms. Stout Manovich, our board of directors took into consideration a consulting services arrangement between Ms. Stout Manovich and the Company pursuant to which we paid Ms. Stout Manovich \$30.546 in fiscal year ended June 30, 2011. After considering the foregoing relationship and arrangements with Ms. Stout Manovich, our board of directors determined that such relationship would not interfere with her ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Mr. Doutre Jones' who served as a member of our board of directors until February 7, 2011, was also determined to be an independent director within the meaning of the applicable Nasdaq listing standards.

Mr. Robinson, our President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Brown, our President of LifeVantage Network, and Dr. McCord, our Chief Science Officer, are not independent directors.

#### ITEM 14 - PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FES AND SERVICES.

## **Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

The following table presents fees for professional audit services rendered by Ehrhardt Keefe Steiner & Hottman PC during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010:

	Fiscal Ye	Fiscal Year Ended		
	2011	2010		
Audit Fees	\$60,000	\$65,000		
Audit-Related Fees (1)	\$36,000	\$43,000		
Tax Fees (2)	\$30,000	\$9,700		
All Other Fees (3)	\$4,756	\$9,059		
Total Fees	\$130,756	\$126,759		

<sup>(1)</sup> Audit-Related fees for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 related to assurance and other services related to performance of the audit and review of interim reports.

- (2) Tax Fees are for tax compliance, advice and planning.
- (3) All Other Fees are related to our convertible debt offering, Sarbanes-Oxley Section 404(b) compliance and other professional services.

#### **Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures**

The audit committee has adopted policies and procedures for the pre-approval of audit and non-audit services rendered by our independent registered public accounting firm. The policies require pre-approval of all auditing and such non-auditing services as our independent registered public accounting firm is permitted to provide, subject to *de minimus* exceptions for services other than audit, review, or attest services that are approved by the audit committee prior to completion of the audit. All of the items identified under "Audit-Related Fees", "Tax Fees" and "All Other Fees" above were approved by the audit committee. Alternatively, the engagement of our independent registered public accounting firm may be entered into pursuant to pre-approved policies and procedures that our audit committee may establish, so long as these policies and procedures are detailed as to particular services and the audit committee is informed of each service. In making these determinations, the audit committee will consider whether the services provided are compatible with maintaining the independence of the independent registered public accounting firm. We are prohibited by applicable law from obtaining certain non-audit services from our independent registered public accounting firm and, in that event, we would obtain these non-audit services from other providers.

Our audit committee has considered whether the provision of non-audit services is compatible with maintaining the independence of our independent registered public accounting firm and determined that it is consistent with such independence.

## **PART IV**

# ITEM 15 - EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

The following documents are being filed as part of this report:

## **Financial Statements**

See the information beginning on page F-1 of this report.

## **Exhibits**

See the Exhibit Index following the signature page of this report.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

LifeVantage Corporation. a Colorado corporation

By: /s/ Douglas C. Robinson

Douglas C. Robinson

Its: Chief Executive Officer

Date: September 28, 2011

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Date	Title
/s/ Douglas C. Robinson	September 28, 2011	Chief Executive Officer; Director
Douglas C. Robinson		(Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ Carrie E. McQueen	September 28, 2011	Chief Financial Officer
Carrie E. McQueen		(Principal Financial Officer and
		Principal Accounting Officer)
/s/ Garry Mauro	September 28, 2011	Chairman of the Board
Garry Mauro		
/s/ James D. Crapo	September 28, 2011	Chairman of the Audit Committee
James D. Crapo		
/s/ Joe M. McCord	September 28, 2011	Director
Joe M. McCord		
/s/ David W. Brown	September 28, 2011	Director
David W. Brown		
/s/ C. Mike Lu	September 28, 2011	Director
C. Mike Lu		
/s/ Kay Stout Manovich	September 28, 2011	Director
Kay Stout Manovich		

Exhibit	Contents	
No.	Document Description	Incorporated by Reference to:
3.1	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation.	Filed herewith.
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws.	Filed herewith
4.1	Form of Warrant.	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 filed on December 17, 2007.
4.2	Form of Convertible Debenture.	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (filed on December 17, 2007.
4.3	Form of 2009 Private Placement Warrant.	Exhibit to Form 10-K/A for fiscal year ended June 30, 2009 filed on October 28, 2009.
4.4	Form of 2009 Unit Subscription Agreement.	Exhibit to Form 10-K/A for fiscal year ended June 30, 2009 filed October 28, 2009.
4.5	Form of Debenture issued in connection with November 2009 Financing.	Form 8-K filed on November 18, 2009.
4.6	Form of Warrant issued in connection with November 2009 Financing.	Form 8-K filed on November 18, 2009.
4.7	Amendment to Debentures and Warrants, dated as of December 11, 2009.	Form 8-K filed on February 16, 2010.
4.8	Form of Restated Debenture issued pursuant to Amended and Restated Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 11, 2009.	Form 8-K filed on February 16, 2010.
4.9	Form of Restated Warrant issued pursuant to Amended and Restated Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 11, 2009.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on February 16, 2010.
4.10	Form of 8% Convertible Debentures issued on each of December 31, 2009, January 20, 2010, February 4, 2010 and February 26, 2010.	Exhibit to LifeVantage Corporation's Form 8-K, filed on May 14, 2010.
4.11	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued on each of December 31, 2009, January 20, 2010, February 4, 2010 and February 26, 2010.	Exhibit to Form 8-K, filed on May 14, 2010.
10.1	Form of Unit Warrant Certificate.	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form SB-2, filed on June 30, 2005.
10.2	Form of Bridge Warrant Certificate.	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form SB-2, filed on June 30, 2005.
10.3	Form of Placement Agent Warrant Certificate.	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form SB-2, filed on June 30, 2005.
10.4	Form of Placement Agent Warrant Certificate.	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form SB-2/A, filed on February 6, 2006.
10.5#	LifeVantage Corporation 2007 Long-Term Incentive Plan.	Appendix B filed with the LifeVantage Proxy on Form 14-A filed on October 20, 2006.

Exhibit No.	Contents  Document Description	Incorporated by Reference to:
10.6	Lease dated July 1, 2008 between Bernardo Regency, L.L.C. and LifeVantage Corporation.	Exhibit to Form 10-KSB for fiscal year ended June 30, 2008 filed on September 23, 2008.
10.7	Sublease dated March 1, 2009 between Broadweave Networks Inc. and LifeVantage Corporation.	Exhibit to Form 10-K/A for fiscal year ended June 30, 2009, filed October 28, 2009.
10.8	Agreement between Cornerstone Research and Development and LifeVantage Corporation.	Exhibit to Form 10-K/A for fiscal year ended June 30, 2009, filed October 28, 2009.
10.10	Letter Agreement dated June 1, 2007 between Aspenwood Capital and LifeVantage Corporation.	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-148119), filed December 17, 2007.
10.11	Letter Agreement dated September 28, 2007 between Bolder Venture Partners and LifeVantage Corporation.	Filed as an exhibit to LifeVantage Corporation's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-148119), filed December 17, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference.
10.12	Purchase Agreement between General Nutrition Distribution, LP and LifeVantage Corporation, dated June 21, 2006.	Filed as an exhibit to LifeVantage Corporation's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-126288), filed on June 30, 2005, and incorporated hereiby reference.
10.13#	Employment Agreement, dated January 10, 2008, between LifeVantage Corporation and David W. Brown.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on January 16, 2008.
10.14#	LifeVantage Compensation Plan.	Exhibit to Form 10-K for fiscal year ended June 30, 2010, filed on September 15, 2010.
10.15#	Scientific Advisory Board Agreement effective as of October 1, 2009 by and between the LifeVantage Corporation and Joe McCord, Ph.D.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on February 16, 2010.
10.16	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement entered into in connection with November 2009 Financing.	Exhibit to Form 8-K (filed on November 18, 2009.
10.17	Form of Amended and Restated Securities Purchase Agreement originally dated December 11, 2009.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on February 16, 2010.
10.18#	First Amendment to Chief Executive Officer Employment Agreement dated December 15, 2009 between the LifeVantage Corporation and David W. Brown.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on February 16, 2010.
10.19	Settlement Agreement dated December 18, 2009 by and between Zrii, LLC and William F. Farley, on the one hand, and the LifeVantage Corporation, Wellness Acquisition Group, and the other parties thereto, on the other hand.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on February 16, 2010.

Exhibit No.	Document Description	Incorporated by Reference to:
10.20	Amendment to and Acknowledgement of Cancellation of Promissory Note Agreement dated February 4, 2010 by and between the LifeVantage Corporation and C. Mike Lu.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on February 16, 2010.
10.21	Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 31, 2009, among the LifeVantage Corporation and the purchaser parties thereto.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on May 14, 2010.
10.22	Securities Purchase Agreement dated January 20, 2010, among the LifeVantage Corporation and the purchaser parties thereto.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on May 14, 2010.
10.23	Securities Purchase Agreement dated February 4, 2010, among the LifeVantage Corporation and the purchaser parties thereto.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on May 14, 2010.
10.24	Securities Purchase Agreement dated February 26, 2010, among the LifeVantage Corporation and the purchaser parties thereto.	Exhibit to Form 8-K filed on May 14, 2010.
10.25#	Annual Incentive Plan effective as of July 1, 2010	Exhibit to Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2010, filed on November 8, 2010.
10.26#	Employment Agreement between LifeVantage Corporation and Douglas C. Robinson, dated March 11, 2011 and effective as of March 15, 2011	Exhibit to Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 201 filed on May 16, 2011.
10.27#	LifeVantage Corporation 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on Jur 23, 2011.
10.28#	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement for the 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on Jur 23, 2011.
10.29#	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement for the 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan	Exhibit to Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on Jur 23, 2011.
10.30#	Amendment of Scientific Advisory Board Agreement dated July 21, 2011.	Filed herewith.
10.31#	Employment agreement with Dr. Joe McCord dated April 1, 2011 as amended.	Filed herewith.
10.32#	Amendment to Employment Agreement with Dr. Joe McCord dated July 1, 2011.	Filed herewith.
10.33#	Forms of incentive stock option and nonqualifying stock option agreements with Mr. Douglas Robinson dated March 15, 2011.	Filed herewith.
21.1	List of Subsidiaries.	Exhibit to Form 10-KSB for fiscal year ended June 30, 200 filed on October 13, 2005.

Exhibit No.	Document Description	Incorporated by Reference to:
23.1	Consent of Ehrhardt Keefe Steiner & Hottman PC.	Filed herewith.
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	Filed herewith.
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	Filed herewith.
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	Furnished herewith.
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	Furnished herewith.

<sup>#</sup> Management contract or compensatory plan.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Pursuant to Rule 406T of Regulation S-T, the Interactive Data Files on Exhibit 101 hereto are deemed not filed or part of a registration statement or prospectus for purposes of Sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, are deemed not filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and otherwise are not subject to liability under those sections.

# LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION

# **Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2011 and 2010	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit and Comprehensive Income for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010	
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010	F-6-F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders LifeVantage Corporation South Jordan, Utah

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of LifeVantage Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of June 30, 2011 and 2010 and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit and comprehensive income, and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audits in accordance with standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of LifeVantage Corporation and subsidiary as of June 30, 2011 and 2010, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/Ehrhardt Keefe Steiner & Hottman PC

September 28, 2011

### LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	As of,	
	June 30, 2011	June 30, 2010
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$6,370,974	\$1,637,676
Marketable securities, available for sale	350,000	340,000
Accounts receivable, net	941,802	401,597
Inventory	2,124,663	493,858
Prepaid expenses and deposits	487,812	153,864
Total current assets	10,275,251	3,026,995
Long-term assets		
Marketable securities, available for sale	_	85,000
Property and equipment, net	227,811	196,353
Intangible assets, net	1,963,277	2,045,471
Deferred debt offering costs, net	-	844,792
Deposits	32,173	28,613
TOTAL ASSETS	\$12,498,512	\$6,227,224
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$799,210	\$770,941
Commissions payable	1,999,969	591,035
Reserve for sales returns	435,135	343,937
Other accrued expenses	2,242,222	809,507
Customer deposits	33,893	34,797
Revolving line of credit and accrued interest	433,984	433,985
Short-term derivative liabilities	7,435,883	1,444,331
Short-term convertible debt, net of discount	_	702,361
Total current liabilities	13,380,296	5,130,894
Long-term liabilities	, ,	, ,
Deferred rent	21,017	27,191
Derivative liabilities	19,905,401	17,123,119
Convertible debt, net of discount		121,014
Total liabilities	33,306,714	22,402,218
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' deficit		
Preferred stock – par value \$0.001, 50,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or		
outstanding	_	_
Common stock – par value \$0.001, 250,000,000 shares authorized and 98,794,499 and		
61,494,849 issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2011 and 2010, respectively	98,795	61,495
Additional paid-in capital	67,606,293	21,457,145
Accumulated deficit	(88,453,607)	(37,661,857)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(59,683)	(31,777 )
Total stockholders' deficit	(20,808,202)	(16,174,994)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	\$12,498,512	\$6,227,224
TOTAL EMBERTIES AND STOCKHOLDERS DEFICIT	Ψ12, 770, 312	Ψ0,221,22Τ

### LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	For the ye	ars ended,
	June 30, 2011	June 30, 2010
Sales, net	\$38,919,223	\$11,478,460
Cost of sales	5,917,394	1,905,992
Gross profit	33,001,829	9,572,468
Operating expenses:		
Sales and marketing	21,060,213	8,481,496
General and administrative	7,516,106	7,765,331
Research and development	508,603	392,691
Depreciation and amortization	214,703	254,902
Total operating expenses	29,299,625	16,894,420
Operating income (loss)	3,702,204	(7,321,952)
Other income and (expense):		
Interest expense, net	(5,947,683)	(6,828,049)
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	(48,454,271)	3,101,673
Total other income (expense)	(54,401,954)	(3,726,376)
Net loss before income taxes	(50,699,750)	(11,048,328)
Income tax expense	(92,000 )	_
Net loss	\$(50,791,750)	\$(11,048,328)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$(0.69)	\$(0.19)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	73,173,498	57,373,483

# LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME For the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010

	Common	Stock			Accumulated		
			Additional		Other		
			Paid In	Accumulated	Comprehensive	9	
	Shares	Amount	Capital	Deficit	Loss	_	Total
Balances, June 30, 2009	53,968,628	\$53,969	\$16,964,927	\$(23,872,990)	<b>\$</b> -		\$(6,854,094)
Cumulative effect of change in accounting							
principle	_	_	(448,619 )	(2,740,539)	_		(3,189,158)
Shares issued for services	1,284,500	1,285	343,556	_	_		344,841
Options/Warrants issued for services	_	_	2,315,074	_	_		2,315,074
Exercise of options and warrants	809,453	809	11,168	_	_		11,977
Conversion of debt to equity	2,848,600	2,848	1,369,335	_	_		1,372,183
Shares and warrants issued pursuant to private							
placement	2,583,668	2,584	901,704	_	_		904,288
Currency translation adjustment	_	_	_	_	(31,777	)	(31,777)
Net loss	_	_	-	(11,048,328)	_		(11,048,328)
Other comprehensive loss						_	(11,080,105)
Balances, June 30, 2010	61,494,849	\$61,495	\$21,457,145	\$(37,661,857)	\$ (31,777	)	\$(16,174,994)
Exercise of options and warrants	9,448,251	9,448	13,091,039	_	_		13,100,487
Conversion of debt to equity	27,851,399	27,852	32,291,624	_	_		32,319,476
Options/Warrants issued for services	_	_	766,485	_	_		766,485
Currency translation adjustment	_	_	700,403	_	(27,906	`	(27,906)
Net loss		_		(50,791,750)	(27,900	)	(50,791,750)
		_	-	(30,791,730)	_		
Other comprehensive loss							(50,819,656)
Balances, June 30, 2011	98,794,499	<u>\$98,795</u>	<u>\$67,606,293</u>	<u>\$(88,453,607)</u>	\$ (59,683	)	<u>\$(20,808,202)</u>

### LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the years ended June	
	2011	2010
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Net loss	\$(50,791,750)	\$(11,048,328
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	214,703	254,902
Stock based compensation to employees	670,073	1,131,657
Stock based compensation to non-employees	96,412	1,528,258
Non-cash interest expense from convertible debentures	4,746,905	6,190,180
Non-cash interest expense from amortization of deferred offering costs	844,792	376,891
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	48,454,271	(3,101,673
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
(Increase)/decrease in accounts receivable, net	(540,205)	246,519
(Increase)/decrease in inventory	(1,630,805)	246,156
(Increase) in prepaid expenses and deposits	(333,948 )	(64,644
(Increase)/decrease in deposits	(3,561)	38,182
Increase/(decrease) in accounts payable	28,269	(1,258,349
(Decrease)/increase in customer deposits	(904)	34,797
Increase in accrued expenses	2,932,847	925,969
(Decrease) in deferred rent	(6,174)	_
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	4,680,925	(4,499,483
Cash Flows Provided by Investing Activities:		'
Redemption of marketable securities	75,000	225,000
Purchase of equipment	(122,303)	(6,075
Purchase of intangible assets	(41,664)	(40,629
Net Cash (Used) Provided by Investing Activities	(88,967)	178,296
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:		
Net payments on revolving line of credit and accrued interest	-	(148,367
Principal payments under capital lease obligation	_	(41,490
Issuance of common stock	169,246	916,265
Receivable from equity raise	_	119,750
Private placement fees	-	(464,313
Proceeds from issuance of private placement of convertible debentures & warrants	_	5,000,000
Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities	169,246	5,381,845
Foreign Currency Effect on cash	(27,906)	(31,777
ncrease in cash and cash equivalents	4,733,298	1,028,881
Cash and Cash Equivalents – beginning of period	1,637,676	608,795
Cash and Cash Equivalents – end of period	6,370,974	1,637,676

### LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the years ended June 30,	
	2011	2010
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION		
Conversion of debt to common stock	\$5,570,280	\$914,720
Conversion of derivative to common stock	\$26,749,195	\$457,463
Exercise of warrant liabilities	\$12,931,242	_
Warrants issued for private placement fees	-	\$674,347
Cash paid for interest expense	\$384,893	\$165,943
Cash paid for income taxes	\$56,000	<b>\$</b> -

For the year ended June 30, 2011 the Company issued 8,833,845 shares of common stock for a total exercise price of \$6,394,700 through non-cash exercises of 12,929,979 warrants. For the year ended June 30, 2010 the Company issued 694,811 shares of common stock for a total exercise price of \$286,700 through non-cash exercises of 1,099,286 warrants.

### LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### **Note 1 – Organization and Basis of Presentation:**

LifeVantage Corporation ("LifeVantage" or the "Company") was formed under Colorado law in June 1988, under the name Andraplex Corporation. The Company amended its name to Yaak River Resources, Inc. in January 1992, to Lifeline Therapeutics, Inc. in October 2004 and to LifeVantage Corporation in November 2006. The Company is in the business of marketing and selling its proprietary products, primarily Protandim®, to individuals throughout the United States and in Japan, Canada and Mexico. LifeVantage is a Colorado corporation with offices in South Jordan, Utah and San Diego, California.

On October 26, 2004, the Company consummated an Agreement and Plan of Reorganization with Lifeline Nutraceuticals Corporation ("LNC"), a privately held Colorado corporation, formed on July 1, 2003. In October 2004 and March 2005 the shareholders of LNC exchanged 81% of their outstanding shares of common stock for 15,385,110 shares of common stock of the Company, which represented 94% of the then issued and outstanding shares of the Company. The Company assumed the obligations of LNC note holders as part of the transaction.

In July 2009 the Company formed the wholly owned subsidiaries LifeVantage de México, S. de R.L. de C.V. (Limited Liability Company), Importadora LifeVantage, S. de R.L. de C.V. (Limited Liability Company), and Servicios Administrativos para la Importación de Productos Body & Skin, S.C. to conduct business in Mexico.

#### Note 2 - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Consolidation

The accompanying financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries LNC, LifeVantage de México, S. de R.L. de C.V. (Limited Liability Company), Importadora LifeVantage, S. de R.L. de C.V. (Limited Liability Company), and Servicios Administrativos para la Importación de Productos Body & Skin, S.C. All inter-company accounts and transactions between the entities have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### **Use of Estimates**

We prepare our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). In preparing these statements, we are required to use estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates and assumptions. On an ongoing basis, we review our estimates, including those related to allowances for inventory obsolescence, sales returns, income taxes and tax valuation reserves, share-based compensation, derivative liabilities and loss contingencies.

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Accounting guidance on fair value measurements and disclosures requires disclosures about the fair value for all financial instruments, whether or not recognized, for financial statement purposes. Disclosures about fair value of financial instruments are based on pertinent information available to management as of June 30, 2011 and 2010. Accordingly, the estimates presented in these consolidated financial statements are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized on disposition of the financial instruments.

Management has estimated the fair values of cash, marketable securities, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses to be approximately their respective carrying values reported in these consolidated financial statements because of their short maturities.

#### **Fair Value Measurements**

Fair value measurement requirements are embodied in certain accounting standards applied in the preparation of our financial statements. Significant fair value measurements resulted from the application of guidance on fair value measurements and disclosures to our common stock and warrant financing arrangements and to our share-based payment arrangements. Accounting guidance on fair value measurements and disclosures establishes a framework and hierarchy for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements.

Fair value hierarchy:

- (1) Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.
- (2) Level 2 inputs are inputs which include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets and inputs that are observable for the assets or liabilities, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument.
- (3) Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs and are significant to the fair value measurement.

Accounting guidance on fair value measurement and disclosures permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. It was effective for our year beginning July 1, 2008. Upon its adoption and at this time, we do not intend to reflect any of our current financial instruments at fair value (except that we are required to carry our derivative financial instruments at fair value). However, we will consider the appropriateness of recognizing financial instruments at fair value on a case by case basis in future periods.

The summary of fair values of financial instruments as of June 30, 2011 and 2010 are as follows:

June		

Instrument	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Level	Valuation Methodology
Marketable Securities	\$350,000	\$350,000	2	Market Price
Derivative warrant liabilities	\$27,341,284	\$27,341,284	3	Black-Scholes
Embedded conversion liability	<b>\$</b> -	\$-	3	Lattice model

June 30, 2010

Instrument	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Level	Valuation Methodology
Marketable Securities	\$425,000	\$425,000	2	Market Price
Derivative warrant liabilities	\$10,573,084	\$10,573,084	3	Black-Scholes
Embedded conversion liability	\$7,994,366	\$7,994,366	3	Lattice model

The following represents a reconciliation of the changes in fair value of financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010:

	June 30, 2011	June 30, 2010
Beginning balance: Derivative liabilities	\$18,567,450	\$8,429,710
Total losses (gains)	48,454,271	(3,101,673)
Adoption of change in accounting principle	-	3,267,253
Purchases, sales, issuances and settlements, net	(39,680,437)	9,972,160
Ending balance: Derivative liabilities	\$27,341,284	\$18,567,450

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers only its monetary liquid assets with original maturities of three months or less as cash and cash equivalents.

#### **Marketable Securities**

The Company has invested, from time to time, in marketable securities, including auction rate preferred securities of closed-end funds ("ARPS") to maximize interest income. The Company considered its investment in these instruments as marketable securities available for sale in accordance with relevant accounting guidance.

These marketable securities which historically had been liquid have been adversely affected by the broader national liquidity crisis. The Company entered into an agreement with its investment advisor, Stifel Nicolaus, to repurchase 100% of the ARPS at par on or prior to June 30, 2012. The balance of outstanding ARPS are to be repurchased by June 30, 2012, as such, all amounts are classified as current.

The Company has entered into a line of credit with Stifel Nicolaus to borrow up to 80% of the par value of the Company's marketable securities, collateralized solely by the ARPS.

Since the balance of the ARPS are to be repurchased by June 30, 2012 management has classified the balance of \$350,000 of the Company's marketable securities as short term.

As of June 30, 2011, in light of the plan for repurchase and the repurchases made during the year, management has determined that there has not been a change in the fair value of the securities owned. The Company has not recorded any impairment related to these investments, as management does not believe that the underlying credit quality of the assets has been impacted by the reduced liquidity of these investments.

#### **Accounts Receivable**

The Company's accounts receivable for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 consist primarily of credit card receivables including a percentage holdback by the credit card processor. Based on the Company's verification process for customer credit cards and historical information available, management has determined that an allowance for doubtful accounts on credit card sales related to its direct and independent distributor sales as of June 30, 2011 is not necessary. No bad debt expense has been recorded for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010.

#### Inventory

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method. The Company has capitalized payments to its contract manufacturer for the acquisition of raw materials and commencement of the manufacturing, bottling and labeling of the Company's product. As of June 30, 2011 and June 30, 2010, inventory consisted of:

	June	30,
	2011	2010
Finished goods	\$736,103	\$326,095
Raw materials	1,388,560	167,763
Total inventory	\$2,124,663	\$493,858

#### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation of property and equipment is expensed in amounts sufficient to relate the expiring costs of depreciable assets to operations over estimated service lives, principally using the straight-line method. Estimated service lives range from three to five years. When such assets are sold or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations in the period of disposal. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs is charged to expense as incurred. Significant expenditures that increase the useful life of an asset are capitalized and depreciated over the estimated useful life of the asset. Property and equipment consist of:

	June	30,
	2011	2010
Equipment	\$471,962	\$360,699
Software	96,503	85,463
Accumulated depreciation	(340,654)	(249,809)
Property and equipment, net	\$227,811	\$196,353

Depreciation expense totaled \$90,845 and \$84,463 for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

#### **Intangible Assets**

As of June 30, 2011 and June 30, 2010, intangible assets consisted of:

	June	30,
	2011	2010
Patent costs	\$2,290,558	\$2,278,953
Trademark costs	180,120	150,061
Accumulated amortization	_(507,401_)	(383,543)
Intangible assets, net	\$1,963,277	\$2,045,471

Amortization expense totaled \$123,858 and \$170,439 for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

The costs of applying for patents are capitalized and, once the patent is granted, will be amortized on a straight-line basis over the lesser of the patent's economic or legal life. Capitalized costs will be expensed if patents are not granted or it is determined that the patent is impaired. The Company reviews the carrying value of its patent costs periodically to determine whether the patents have continuing value and such reviews could result in impairment of the recorded amounts. As of June 30, 2011, four U.S. patents have been granted, which are being amortized upon the date of the grant and continuing over their remaining legal lives.

#### **Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

Pursuant to guidance established for impairment or disposal of assets the Company assesses impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a long-lived asset may not be recoverable. When an assessment for impairment of long-lived assets, long-lived assets to be disposed of, and certain identifiable intangibles related to those assets is performed, the Company is required to compare the net carrying value of long-lived assets on the lowest level at which cash flows can be determined on a consistent basis to the related estimates of future undiscounted net cash flows for such properties. If the net carrying value exceeds the net cash flows, then impairment is recognized to reduce the carrying value to the estimated fair value, generally equal to the future discounted net cash flow. For the year ended June 30, 2011 management has concluded that there are no indications of impairment.

#### Concentration of Credit Risk

Accounting guidance for financial instruments, requires disclosure of significant concentrations of credit risk regardless of the degree of such risk. Financial instruments with significant credit risk include cash and marketable securities. At June 30, 2011, the Company had \$4,222,102 in cash accounts at one financial institution, \$1,916,848 in foreign banks for our Mexico and Japan subsidiaries and \$232,024 in an investment management account at another financial institution. As of June 30, 2011 and 2010 and periodically throughout the year the Company's cash balances exceeded federally insured limits.

#### **Derivative Financial Instruments**

We do not use derivative instruments to hedge exposures to cash flow, market, or foreign currency risks. However, we have entered into certain other financial instruments and contracts, such as freestanding warrants and embedded conversion features on convertible debt instruments that are not afforded equity classification. These instruments are required to be carried as derivative liabilities, at fair value, in our consolidated financial statements.

Derivative financial instruments consist of financial instruments or other contracts that contain a notional amount and one or more underlying variables (e.g. interest rate, security price or other variable), require no initial net investment and permit net settlement. Derivative financial instruments may be free-standing or embedded in other financial instruments. Further, derivative financial instruments are initially, and subsequently, measured at fair value and recorded as liabilities or, in rare instances, assets.

We estimate fair values of derivative financial instruments using various techniques that are considered to be consistent with the objective measurement of fair values. In selecting the appropriate technique, we consider, among other factors, the nature of the instrument, the market risks that it embodies and the expected means of settlement. For less complex derivative instruments, such as freestanding warrants, we generally use the Black Scholes Merton option valuation technique, adjusted for the effect of dilution, because it embodies all of the requisite assumptions (including trading volatility, estimated terms, and risk free rates) necessary to fair value these instruments. For embedded conversion features we generally use a lattice technique because it contains all the requisite assumptions to value these features. Estimating fair values of derivative financial instruments requires the development of significant and subjective estimates that may, and are likely to, change over the duration of the instrument with related changes in internal and external market factors. In addition, option-based techniques are highly volatile and sensitive to changes in the trading market price of our common stock. Since derivative financial instruments are initially and subsequently carried at fair values, our income or loss will reflect the volatility in changes to these estimates and assumptions.

Our derivative liabilities are significant to our financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2011. The magnitude of derivative income (expense) reflects the following:

The market price of our common stock, which significantly affects the fair value of our derivative financial instruments, experienced material price fluctuations. To illustrate, the closing price of our common stock decreased from \$0.51 on June 30, 2010 to \$0.50 on September 30, 2010 and then to \$0.39 on December 31, 2010. The closing price of our common stock then increased to \$0.71 on March 31, 2011 and increased further to \$1.50 at June 30, 2011.

#### **Convertible Debt Instruments**

We issued convertible debt in September and October 2007, November and December 2009 and January and February 2010. We review the terms of convertible debt and equity instruments that we issue to determine whether there are embedded derivative instruments, including the embedded conversion options that are required to be bifurcated and accounted for separately as derivative instrument liabilities. Also, in connection with the sale of convertible debt and equity instruments, we may issue freestanding options or warrants that may, depending on their terms, be accounted for as derivative instrument liabilities, rather than as equity.

When convertible debt is initially recorded at less than its face value as a result of allocating some or all of the proceeds received to derivative instrument liabilities, to a beneficial conversion feature or to other instruments, the discount from the face amount, together with the stated interest on the convertible debt, is amortized over the life of the instrument through periodic charges to income, using the effective interest method.

As of June 30, 2011 all convertible debt has been converted to shares of the Company's common stock.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

We ship the majority of our product directly to the consumer via UPS and receive substantially all payment for these sales in the form of credit card charges. Revenue from direct product sales to customers is recognized upon passage of title and risk of loss to customers when product is shipped from the fulfillment facility. Sales revenue and estimated returns are recorded when product is shipped. The Company's return policy is to provide a 30-day money back guarantee on orders placed by customers. After 30 days, the Company does not issue refunds to direct sales customers for returned product. In the network marketing sales channel, the Company allows terminating distributors to return unopened unexpired product that they have purchased within the prior twelve months, subject to certain consumption limitations. The Company establishes the returns reserve based on historical experience. The returns reserve is evaluated on a quarterly basis. As of June 30, 2011 and June 30, 2010, the Company's reserve balance for returns and allowances was \$435,135 and \$343,937, respectively.

#### **Shipping and Handling**

Shipping and handling costs associated with inbound freight and freight out to customers including independent distributors are included in cost of sales. Shipping and handling fees charged to all customers are included in sales.

#### **Research and Development Costs**

The Company expenses all costs related to research and development activities as incurred. Research and development expenses for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 were \$508,603 and \$392,691, respectively.

#### **Advertising Costs**

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising expense for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 were \$5,138 and \$21.982, respectively.

#### **Stock-Based Compensation**

The Company began using the fair value approach, effective beginning in the first quarter of fiscal 2007, to account for stock-based compensation, in accordance with the modified version of prospective application as prescribed by accounting guidance on stock compensation.

The Company adopted and the shareholders approved the Company's 2007 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), effective November 21, 2006, to provide incentives to certain employees, officers, directors and consultants who contribute to the strategic and long-term performance objectives and growth of the Company. A maximum of 10,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock can be issued under the Plan in connection with the grant of awards. Awards to purchase common stock have been granted pursuant to the Plan and are outstanding to various employees, officers, directors, Scientific Advisory Board ("SAB") members and independent distributors at prices between \$0.21 and \$1.28 per share, vesting over one- to three-year periods. Awards expire in accordance with the terms of each award and the shares subject to the award are added back to the Plan upon expiration of the award. As of June 30, 2011 there were awards outstanding, net of awards expired, for the purchase in aggregate of 8,086,160 shares of the Company's common stock. As of June 30, 2011 there were 119,269 shares available for issuance under the Plan.

The Company adopted and the shareholders approved the Company's 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2010 Plan"), effective November 19, 2010, to provide incentives to certain employees, officers, directors and consultants who contribute to the strategic and long-term performance objectives and growth of the Company. A maximum of 3,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock can be issued under the 2010 Plan in connection with the grant of awards. Awards to purchase common stock have been granted pursuant to the 2010 Plan and are

outstanding to various employees at prices between \$0.63 and \$1.75, vesting over one-to three year periods. As of June 30, 2011 there were awards outstanding, net of awards expired, for the purchase in aggregate of 2,412,000 shares of the Company's common stock. As of June 30, 2011 there were 1,088,000 shares available for issuance under the 2010 Plan.

In certain circumstances, the Company issued common stock for invoiced services, to pay contractors and vendors and in other similar situations. In accordance with accounting guidance on stock compensation, payments in equity instruments to non-employees for goods or services are accounted for by the fair value method, which relies on the valuation of the service at the date of the transaction.

Compensation expense was calculated using the fair value method during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The following assumptions were used for options and warrants granted during the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010:

- 1. risk-free interest rate of between 1.33 and 2.64 percent in fiscal 2011 and between 2.01 and 3.52 percent in fiscal 2010;
- 2. dividend yield of -0- percent in fiscal 2011 and 2010;
- 3. expected life of 3.0 to 6.65 years in fiscal 2011 and 2010;
- 4. a volatility factor of the expected market price of the Company's common stock of between 125 and 129 percent in fiscal 2011 and between 130 and 337 percent in fiscal 2010.

The Company follows Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") 107 guidance to estimate the expected life of the options. The guidance provides a simplified method for estimating the expected life of the options. The Company uses this method because it believes that it provides a better estimate than the Company's historical data as post vesting exercises have been limited.

#### **Income Taxes**

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using statutory tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities from a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the effective date of the change. The Company maintains a full valuation allowance for deferred tax assets as it has not been determined that it is more likely than not that the assets will be utilized. The Company continues to evaluate the realizability of the tax assets in future periods and may release all or a portion of the valuation allowance once it is determined that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will be realized based upon sustained operating profits.

On July 1, 2007, the Company adopted accounting guidance related to accounting for uncertainty in income taxes, which creates a single model to address uncertainty in income tax positions and prescribes the minimum recognition threshold a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in financial statements. The Company recognizes tax benefits from an uncertain position only if it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities based on the technical merits of the issue. The amount recognized is the largest benefit that the Company believes has greater than a 50% likelihood of being realized upon settlement.

#### **Loss Per Share**

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing the net income or loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average common shares and potentially dilutive common share equivalents. The effects of approximately 36 million and 75 million common shares issuable as of June 30, 2011 and 2010, respectively, pursuant to the convertible debentures and warrants issued in the Company's private placement offerings, compensation based warrants issued by the Company and the Company's 2007 and 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plans are not included in computations when their effect is antidilutive. Because of the net loss for years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, the basic and diluted average outstanding shares are the same, as including the additional potential common share equivalents would have an antidilutive effect on the loss per share calculation.

#### **Segment Information**

The Company's operations are aggregated into a single reportable operating segment based upon similar economic and operating characteristics as well as similar markets. The Company's operations are also subject to similar regulatory environments. The Company conducts its operations in the U.S., Mexico and Japan. Substantially all long-lived assets are in the U.S. Revenues by geographic area are as follows:

	Years ended	d June 30,
	2011	2010
Revenues from unaffiliated customers		
U.S. operations	\$35,847,670	10,886,008
Japan operations	2,830,797	436,637
Mexico operations	240,756	155,815
Total revenues	\$38,919,223	11,478,460

#### **Comprehensive Income**

Comprehensive income is defined as all changes in equity from "non-owner" sources. The components of comprehensive income include the total of net income and currency translation adjustments. The change in other comprehensive income for the year ended June 30, 2011 was \$59,683 from the change in currency translation adjustments.

#### **New Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2011, the FASB amended its authoritative guidance related to the presentation of comprehensive income, requiring entities to present items of net income and other comprehensive income either in one continuous statement or in two separate consecutive statements. This guidance becomes effective for the Company's fiscal 2013 first quarter. This guidance will result only in changes in the presentation of its financial statements and will not have an impact on the Company's results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In May 2011, the FASB amended its authoritative guidance related to fair value measurements to provide a consistent definition and measurement of fair value, as well as similar disclosure requirements between U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards. This guidance clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement and expands the existing disclosure requirements. This guidance becomes effective for the Company's fiscal 2012 third quarter. This guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's results of operations, financial position or cash flows, but may require certain additional disclosures.

In January 2010, the FASB issued authoritative guidance that will require entities to make new disclosures about recurring or nonrecurring fair-value measurements of assets and liabilities. The Company adopted the new guidance in its fiscal 2010 third quarter, except for certain detailed recurring Level 3 disclosures, which are effective for the Company's fiscal 2012 first quarter. This guidance will not have a material impact on the Company's results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

#### Note 3 – Convertible Debentures

#### 2007

On September 26, 2007 and October 31, 2007, the Company issued convertible debentures in a private placement offering that had an interest rate of 8 percent per annum and had a term of three years. The convertible debentures were convertible into common stock at \$0.20 per share during their term and at maturity, at our option, were repayable in full or convertible into common stock at the lower of \$0.20 per share or the average trading price for the 10 days immediately prior to the maturity dates on September 26, 2010 and October 31, 2010. The Company also issued warrants to purchase shares of our common stock at \$0.30 per share in the private placement offering. The Company allocated the proceeds received in the private placement to the convertible debentures and warrants to purchase common stock based on their relative estimated fair values. The discount from the face amount of the convertible debentures represented by the value initially assigned to any associated warrants and derivative liabilities was amortized over the period to the due date of each convertible debenture, using the effective interest method. The Company redeemed all warrants issued in the offering in fiscal 2009.

Details of the issuances are in the table below:

				Discount	
				Amortized	
Face				at	Net Value at
Value	Debt	Face Value	Discount	March 31,	June 30,
Issued	Discount	Converted	Converted	2011	2011
\$1,075,000	\$(937,510)	\$(1,075,000)	\$242,173	\$695,337	\$ -
415,000	(378,235)	(415,000)	139,624	238,611	
\$1,490,000	\$(1,315,745)	\$(1,490,000)	\$381,797	\$933,948	\$ -
	Value  Issued  \$1,075,000  415,000	Value         Debt           Issued         Discount           \$1,075,000         \$(937,510 )           415,000         (378,235 )	Value         Debt         Face Value           Issued         Discount         Converted           \$1,075,000         \$(937,510 )         \$(1,075,000)           415,000         (378,235 )         (415,000 )	Value         Debt         Face Value         Discount           Issued         Discount         Converted         Converted           \$1,075,000         \$(937,510 )         \$(1,075,000)         \$242,173           415,000         (378,235 )         (415,000 )         139,624	Face         Amortized at           Value         Debt         Face Value         Discount         March 31,           Issued         Discount         Converted         Converted         2011           \$1,075,000         \$(937,510)         \$(1,075,000)         \$242,173         \$695,337           415,000         (378,235)         (415,000)         139,624         238,611

As of December 31, 2010 all the convertible debentures issued in September and October of 2007 were converted.

The Company determined that the conversion option in the convertible debentures did not satisfy the definition of being indexed to the Company's own stock, as an anti-dilution provision in the convertible debentures would have reduced the conversion price dollar for dollar if the Company were to have issued common stock with a price lower than the conversion price of the convertible debentures. Based on authoritative guidance effective on July 1, 2009 the embedded conversion option in the convertible debentures was a liability as of July 1, 2009. The Company bifurcated the embedded conversion option from the host contract and accounted for this feature as a separate derivative liability. As of December 31, 2010 the embedded conversion option had a zero value because all debentures have been converted.

Effective interest associated with the convertible debentures totaled \$240,684 and \$717,370 for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, respectively. Effective interest is accreted to the balance of convertible debt until maturity. Simple interest paid totaled \$18,046 and \$86,437 for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, respectively. A total of \$256,568 was paid for commissions and expenses incurred in the 2007 private placement offering which was amortized into interest expenses over the term of the convertible debentures on a straight-line basis. As of June 30, 2011 the Company has recorded accumulated amortization of 2007 deferred offering costs of \$231,552.

#### 2009 and 2010

Between November 2009 and February 2010, the Company issued convertible debentures with an aggregate principal amount of \$4,995,000 that bear interest at 8 percent per annum and have a term of two years. The Company received aggregate net cash proceeds of \$4,035,687, after deducting placement fees of \$464,313 and

taking into account the conversion of an outstanding note payable as described below. The convertible debentures are convertible into common stock at \$0.20 per share during their term. Subject to meeting certain equity conditions, the Company has the option to redeem the outstanding principal plus accrued interest for cash at any time during the term of the debentures. If the Company offers to redeem, the holders of the debentures have 20 days to convert to common stock. In conjunction with these convertible debentures the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 14,997,449 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$0.50 per share and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,035,860 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$0.20 per share. In addition, a note payable to a related party in the amount of \$500,000 was converted to a convertible debenture. The Company allocated the proceeds received in the private placements to the embedded derivative and warrants based on their estimated fair values. Details of the issuances are in the table below:

					Discount	
					Amortized	
	Face				at	Net Value at
	Value	Debt	Face Value	Discount	June 30,	March 31,
<b>Date Issued</b>	Issued	Discount	Converted	Converted	2011	2011
November 18, 2009	\$246,896	\$(246,896)	\$(246,896)	\$241,337	\$5,559	\$ -
December 11, 2009	874,125	(874,125)	(874,125)	842,763	31,362	_
December 31, 2009	254,745	(254,745)	(254,745)	243,371	11,374	_
January 20, 2010	1,255,743	(1,255,743)	(1,255,743)	1,204,276	51,467	_
February 4, 2010	1,849,149	(1,849,149)	(1,849,149)	1,808,430	40,719	_
February 25, 2010	514,342	(514,342)	(514,342)	502,981	11,361	
Totals	\$4,995,000	\$(4,995,000)	\$(4,995,000)	\$4,843,158	\$151,842	\$ -

As of December 31, 2010 all the convertible debentures issued in November and December of 2009 and January and February of 2010 were converted.

Based on authoritative guidance effective on July 1, 2009 the Company concluded that the embedded conversion option in the convertible debentures was required to be bifurcated from the host contract and accounted for this feature as a separate derivative liability, at fair value, in the financial statements. In addition, the Company determined that the warrants issued in conjunction with the convertible debentures are required to be carried as derivative liabilities, at fair value, in the financial statements, due to certain anti-dilution provisions. As of June 30, 2011, the embedded conversion option was none due to the conversion of all the outstanding debentures. The warrant derivative is estimated to be \$19,905,401. In addition, the Company reviewed the terms of the convertible debentures to determine whether there are any other embedded derivative instruments that may be required to be bifurcated and accounted for separately as derivative instrument liabilities and have determined that either they did not meet the criteria or were immaterial in amount.

The warrants were initially valued using the Black-Scholes Merton valuation technique, adjusted for the effects of dilution using trading market values of between \$0.21 and \$0.38, a term of 5 years, volatility of between 146% and 161%, risk free rates of between 2.21% and 2.69% and a dividend yield of zero. The embedded derivatives were initially valued using a Lattice model using trading market values of between \$0.21 and \$0.38, a term of 2 years, volatility of between 159% and 162%, risk free rates of between 0.77% and 1.14% and a dividend yield of zero. In addition, the Company estimated the probability of new issuances below \$0.20 as de minimis.

Effective interest associated with the convertible debentures totaled \$4,524,266 and \$470,734 for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, respectively. In addition, the Company recorded \$5,094,905 of interest expense for the year ended June 30, 2010 due to excess fair value of the derivative liabilities in excess of proceeds received. Effective interest is accreted to the balance of convertible debt until maturity. Simple interest paid was \$366,847 and \$78,908 for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The Company incurred an aggregate of \$1,138,660 in commissions and expenses in connection with the 2009 private placement offerings,

\$464,313 of which was paid in cash and the balance of which was reflected in the issuance of warrants with a fair market value of \$674,347. The \$1,138,660 in commissions and expenses was amortized into interest expense over the term of the convertible debentures or conversion date if earlier. As of June 30, 2011 the Company has recorded accumulated amortization of deferred offering costs of \$1,138,660 as all debentures have been converted.

#### Note 4 - Line of Credit

The Company established a line of credit to borrow up to 80% of cash and marketable securities up to \$580,000. The line is collateralized by the Company's cash and marketable securities. The interest rate charged through June 30, 2011, 3.00 percent, is 0.25 percentage points below the published Wall Street Journal Prime Rate, which was 3.25 percent as of June 30, 2011. As of June 30, 2011, the Company has borrowed \$433,984 including accrued interest from the line.

#### Note 5 - Stockholders' Equity

During the year ended June 30, 2011 the Company issued 27,851,399 shares of common stock as a result of conversions of convertible debentures and 9,448,251 shares of common stock as a result of the exercise of options and warrants.

The Company's Articles of Incorporation authorize the issuance of preferred shares. However, as of June 30, 2011, none have been issued nor have any rights or preferences been assigned to the preferred shares by the Company's Board of Directors.

#### Note 6 - Stock Option Grants and Warrants

Stock Option Grants – In accordance with accounting guidance on stock based compensation, payments in equity instruments for goods or services are accounted for by the fair value method. For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, stock based compensation of \$766,485 and \$2,659,915 respectively, was reflected as an increase to additional paid in capital. Of the \$766,485 stock based compensation for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2011, \$670,073 was employee related and \$96,412 was non-employee related. Of the \$2,659,915 stock based compensation for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2010, \$1,131,657 was employee related and \$1,528,258 was non-employee related. As of June 30, 2011 the unrecognized expense for the options and warrants outstanding is \$868,491.

The Company granted stock options to various employees, directors and independent distributors of the Company during the year ended June 30, 2011. The options granted the right to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at prices between \$0.48 and \$1.28 per share. The Company granted options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock during the year ended June 30, 2010 at prices between \$0.25 and \$0.70 per share per share. The options are not transferable and expire on various dates through June 23, 2021.

The following is a summary of stock option activity for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010:

			Weighted
			Average
		Weighted	Remaining
		Average	Contractual
	Options	Exercise Price	Term
Outstanding and exercisable,			
June 30, 2009	8,408,423	\$ 0.55	9.23
Granted	1,840,001	\$ 0.42	9.34
Exercised	(35,000 )	\$ 0.21	7.37
Forfeited	(1,517,693)	\$ 0.65	_
Expired or Cancelled	(160,000 )	\$ 0.75	8.85
Outstanding and exercisable,			
June 30, 2010	8,535,731	\$ 0.50	8.39
Granted	2,632,000	\$ 1.04	9.65
Exercised	(469,571)	\$ 0.32	7.54
Forfeited	(200,000 )	\$ 0.74	_
Expired or Cancelled		\$ 0.00	-
Outstanding and exercisable,			
June 30, 2011	10,498,160	\$ 0.64	7.93

<u>Warrants</u> – At June 30, 2011, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 25,460,094 shares of the Company's common stock were outstanding. There were no warrants granted during year ended June 30, 2011.

At June 30, 2010, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 38,580,294 shares of the Company's common stock were outstanding. The warrants granted during year ended June 30, 2010 are at exercise prices ranging between \$0.20 and \$0.50 with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.46 and expiration dates ranging from March 31, 2012 to February 4, 2015.

The following is a summary of the warrants granted for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010:

	Warrants
Outstanding and exercisable, June 30, 2009	22,452,644
Granted	18,961,602
Cancelled	(1,537,858)
Exercised	(832,864)
Expired	(463,230 )
Outstanding and exercisable, June 30, 2010	38,580,294
Granted	-
Issued	107,992
Cancelled	_
Exercised	(13,228,192)
Expired	
Outstanding and exercisable, June 30, 2011	25,460,094

As of June 30, 2011 the Company has classified 8,360,000 warrants issued in conjunction with the 2009 private placement of common stock as a short-term derivative liability. The Company has estimated the fair value of the liability at June 30, 2011 as \$7,435,883 using the Black-Scholes Merton model adjusted for dilution with the following assumptions:

- 1) risk free rate of 0.29 percent;
- 2) dividend yield of -0- percent;
- 3) expected life of 0.72 to 0.78 years;
- 4) a volatility factor of the expected market price of the Company's common stock of 106 percent.

As of June 30, 2011 the Company has classified 15,168,052 warrants issued in conjunction with the 2009 and 2010 convertible debentures as a long-term derivative liability. The Company has estimated the fair value of the liability at June 30, 2011 as \$19,905,401 using the Black-Scholes Merton model adjusted for dilution with the following assumptions:

- 1) risk free rate of 0.81 to 2.13 percent;
- 2) dividend yield of -0- percent;
- 3) expected life of 3.43 to 5.68 years;
- 4) a volatility factor of the expected market price of the Company's common stock of between 137 and 138 percent.

#### Note 7 - Income Taxes

As of June 30, 2011, the Company had a net operating loss ("NOL") carry-forward of approximately \$13,500,000. The NOL may be offset against future taxable income, if any, through the year ended June 30, 2030. A portion of the net operating loss carryforward begins to expire in 2024, is subject to review by the Internal Revenue Service, and is subject to U.S. Internal Revenue Code Section 382 limitations. The income tax expense (benefit) for the years ended June 30 consists of the following:

	2011	2010
Current taxes	\$ 92,000	<b>\$</b> -
Deferred taxes	(\$1,368,000)	(965,000)
Less: valuation allowance	1,368,000	965,000
Net income tax provision (benefit)	\$ 92,000	\$-

The effective income tax rate for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 differs from the U.S. Federal statutory income tax rate due to the following:

	2011	2010
Federal statutory income tax rate	(34.00%)	(34.00%)
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	.24 %	(3.41 %)
Tax return to provision true-up	(1.35 %)	(0.26 %)
Permanent differences:		
<ul> <li>interest on convertible debt</li> </ul>	3.44 %	19.60 %
<ul> <li>change in derivative liability</li> </ul>	32.44 %	4.86 %
<ul> <li>stock option compensation</li> </ul>	.21 %	3.59 %
- other	0.12 %	0.18 %
(Decrease)/Increase in valuation allowance	(0.91 %)	9.44 %
Net income tax provision (benefit)	(0.18 %)	

The components of the deferred tax assets and liabilities as of June 30, 2011 and 2010 are as follows:

	2011	2010
Deferred tax assets:		
Federal and state net operating loss carryovers	\$4,832,000	\$5,677,000
Research and Development Tax Credits	31,000	25,000
Contribution carryover	13,000	2,000
Deferred debt offering costs	-	51,000
Stock option compensation	722,000	849,000
Property & Equipment		20,000
Accrued vacation & allowance for returns & bonuses &		
other	540,000	175,000
Deferred tax asset	\$6,138,000	\$6,799,000
Deferred liabilities		_
Patents and trademarks	(625,000 )	(637,000)
Change in tax accounting methods	(36,000 )	(54,000 )
Property & equipment	(6,000)	
Total deferred liabilities	(667,000)	\$(691,000)
Net deferred tax asset	5,471,000	6,108,000
Less: valuation allowance	(5,471,000)	(6,108,000)
Deferred tax liability	<u>\$-</u>	<u>\$-</u>

The Company has provided a valuation allowance for the deferred tax asset at June 30, 2011, as the Company has determined it is not more likely than not that the realization of the tax benefit of the net operating loss carryforward will be utilized in the foreseeable future. The valuation allowance decreased by approximately \$637,000 for the year ended June 30, 2011 and the valuation allowance increased by approximately \$1,015,000 for the year ended June 30, 2010.

The Company has adopted accounting guidance for uncertain tax positions which provides that in order to recognize an uncertain tax benefit, the taxpayer must be more likely than not of sustaining the position, and the measurement of the benefit is calculated as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon recognition of the benefit. We believe the Company has no material uncertain tax positions and have fully reserved against the Company's future tax benefit with a valuation allowance and do not expect significant changes in the amount of unrecognized tax benefits that may occur within the next twelve months. Accordingly, we have not reserved for interest or penalties. The tax years open for examination by the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") include returns for fiscal years June 30, 2008 through present and the open tax years by state tax authorities include returns for fiscal years June 30, 2007 through present. In addition, the IRS and state tax authorities may examine NOL's for any previous years if utilized by the Company.

#### **Note 8 - Related Parties**

During the year ended June 30, 2011 one of the Company's board members earned \$443,410 under a consulting agreement. The Company paid the board member \$388,935 during the year and as of June 30, 2011 owed the remaining \$54,475. During the year ended June 30, 2010 one of the Company's board members earned \$224,192 under a consulting agreement which expired in June 2010. The Company paid the board member \$150,778 during the year and as of June 30, 2010 owed the remaining \$73,414.

During the year ended June 30, 2011 one of the Company's board members earned and was paid \$30,546 under a consulting agreement. Also during the year ended June 30, 2011 the daughter of a board member was paid \$11,000 and received sample products for promotional activities.

During the year ended June 30, 2011 a board member converted a debenture with a face value of \$499,500 into 2,497,500 shares of the Company's common stock. The debenture was issued as a conversion from a bridge loan as follows: during the year ended June 30, 2010 one of the Company's investors made a bridge loan to the Company for \$500,000 at 3% per month interest. Subsequent to making the loan the investor became a board member and the principal was converted to convertible debt as part of and under the same terms as the debenture issuance which closed in February 2010. The accrued interest was repaid in cash at that time.

During the year ended June 30, 2010 two of the Company's board members each made a bridge loan to the Company for \$100,000 plus 10% interest per annum. The loans were repaid in February 2010.

#### Note 9 - Commitments

#### **Corporate Offices**

On July 31, 2008 the Company entered a five (5) year lease in San Diego, California. Pursuant to the agreement regarding the San Diego lease, we prepaid rent of \$7,850. Monthly rent payments began July 1, 2008 and are as follows: \$7,850 for July 2008; rent is abated during the months of August, September and October 2008, \$7,850 per month from November 2008 through June 2009; \$8,125 per month from July 2009 through June 2010; \$8,409 per month from July 2010 through June 2011; \$8,703 per month from July 2011 through June 2012; and \$9,008 per month from July 2012 through June 2013.

In March 2009 the Company entered into a thirty nine (39) month sublease in South Jordan, Utah. Pursuant to the agreement, we prepaid rent of \$17,256. Monthly rent payments of \$17,256 began March 1, 2009 and are as follows: \$17,256 per month from March 2009 through February 2010; \$17,773 per month from March 2010 through February 2011; \$18,306 per month from March 2011 through February 2012; and \$18,855 per month from March 2012 through May 31, 2012.

Rent expense totaled \$319,070 and \$333,220 for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 respectively.

Future minimum lease payments under the non-cancelable leases are as follows:

Year ending June 30,	
2012	305,809
2013	108,094
Total future minimum Lease payments	\$413,903

#### **Other Commitments**

	Payments due by period			
		Less	than	
Contractual Obligations	Total	1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years
Operating Lease Obligations	413,903	305,809	108,094	_
Revolving line of Credit	433,984	433,984		
Total	847,887	739,793	108,094	

#### Note 10 - Interim Financial Results (Unaudited)

The following summarizes selected quarterly financial information for quarterly periods during the years ended June 30, 2010 and 2009:

### LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED QUARTERLY RESULTS

(in '000' s except per share data)

	Quarter			Year	
					ended
Year ended June 30, 2011	First	Second	Third	Fourth	June 30, 2011
Sales, net	\$6,443	\$7,460	\$9,975	\$15,041	\$38,919
Gross profit	5,423	6,269	8,393	12,917	\$33,002
Net income (loss)	\$715	\$5,447	\$(9,768)	\$(47,186)	\$(50,792)
Per common share:					
Income (loss) per share, basic	\$0.01	\$0.08	\$(0.13)	\$(0.56)	\$(0.69)
Income (loss) per share diluted	\$(0.01)	\$(0.00)	\$(0.13)	\$(0.56)	\$(0.69)
		Qu	arter		Year
Year ended June 30,		Qu	arter		Year ended
Year ended June 30, 2010	First	Qu Second	arter Third	Fourth	
,	First \$1,858			Fourth \$4,441	ended
2010		Second	Third		ended June 30, 2010
Sales, net	\$1,858	Second \$2,456	Third \$2,724	\$4,441	ended June 30, 2010 \$ 11,479
Sales, net Gross profit	\$1,858 1,545	Second \$2,456 2,044	Third \$2,724 2,276	\$4,441 3,707	ended June 30, 2010 \$ 11,479 9,572
Sales, net Gross profit Net income (loss)	\$1,858 1,545	Second \$2,456 2,044	Third \$2,724 2,276	\$4,441 3,707	ended June 30, 2010 \$ 11,479 9,572

#### **Note 11 – Subsequent Events**

On September 6, 2011 the Company announced a Board of Directors approved share repurchase program that authorizes the Company to utilize up to \$5 million to purchase common stock over the course of twelve months beginning October 1, 2011. Any such repurchases will be made only out of free cash flow from continuing operations and, on a quarterly basis, will not exceed 50% of free cash flow for such quarter.

On September 15, 2011, the Company entered into an agreement with Donny Osmond Concerts, Inc. ("DOC"). The agreement has an effective date of September 1, 2011. Under the agreement, Donny Osmond will act as a spokesperson for the Company and with respect to our products, including Protandim. In exchange, the Company has agreed to pay DOC certain fees for Mr. Osmond's various promotional appearances and video recordings and commissions for certain sales of Protandim and the Company's Vantage Pack. The agreement will terminate two years following its effective date, unless earlier terminated in accordance with the agreement.

Colorado Secretary of State Date and Time: 11/22/ Document processing fee If document is filed on paper 2006 09:11 AM \$ 125.00 If document is filed electronically \$ 25.00 Fees & forms/cover sheets are subject to change. To file electronically, access instructions for this form/cover sheet and other information or print copies of filed documents, visit www.sos.state.co.us and select Business Center. Paper documents must be typewritten or machine printed. **Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation** filed pursuant to §7-90-301, et seq. and §7-110-107 and §7-90-304.5 of the Colorado Revised Statutes (C.R.S.) ID number 10001060002

Id Number: 19881060803

Document number: 20061476756

ABOVE SPACE FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

ID n	umber:	19881000803		
1.	Entity name:	Lifeline Therapeutics, Inc.		
		(If changing the name of the corporation, indicate name BEFORE the		
		name change)		
2.	New Entity name:			
	(if applicable)	Lifevantage Corporation		
3.	Use of Restricted Words (if any of these terms are			
	contained in an entity name. true name of an entity. trade	☐ "bank" or "trust" or any derivative thereof		
	name or trademark stated in this document, mark the	☐ "credit union" ☐ "savings and loan"		
	applicable box):	☐ "insurance", "casualty", "mutual", or "surety"		
4.	If the corporation's period of duration as amended is less			
	than perpetual, state the date on which the period of			
	duration expires:			
		(mm/dd/yyyy)		
	OR			
	If the corporation's period of duration as amended is perpe	tual, mark this box:		
5.	The amended and restated constituent filed document is attached.			
6.	If the amendment provides for an exchange, reclassification implementing the amendment.	or cancellation of issued shares, the attachment states the provisions for		
7.	(Optional) Delayed effective date:			
		(mm/dd/yyyy)		

#### Notice:

Causing this document to be delivered to the secretary of state for filing shall constitute the affirmation or acknowledgment of each individual causing such delivery, under penalties of perjury, that the document is the individual's act and deed, or that the individual in good faith believes the document is the act and deed of the person on whose behalf the individual is causing the document to be delivered for filing, taken in conformity with the requirements of part 3 of article 90 of title 7, C.R.S., the constituent documents, and the organic statutes, and that

	Page 1 of 2		

This perjury notice applies to each individual who causes this document to be delivered to the secretary of state, whether or not such individual is named in the document as one who has caused it to be delivered.

8. Name(s) and address(es) of the individual(s) causing the document to be delivered for filing:

Onody	Stephen	K.				
(Last)	(First)	(Middle)	(Suffix)			
6400 South Fiddler's Green Circle						
(Street name and nu	mber of Post Office Box	x informatio	on)			
Suite 1970						
Greenwood Village	CO	80111				
(City)	(State)	(Postal/Zip Code)				
	United States					
(Province - if applicable)	(Country - if not US)					

(The document need not state the true name and address of more than one individual. However, if you wish to state the name and address of any additional individuals causing the document to be delivered for filing, mark this box  $\square$  and include an attachment stating the name and address of such individuals.)

#### Disclaimer:

This form, and any related instructions, are not intended to provide legal, business or tax advice, and are offered as a public service without representation or warranty. While this form is believed to satisfy minimum legal requirements as of its revision date, compliance with applicable law, as the same may be amended from time to time, remains the responsibility of the user of this form. Questions should be addressed to the user's attorney.

# AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION

### ARTICLE I NAME OF CORPORATION

The name of this corporation (the "Corporation") is Lifevantage Corporation.

### ARTICLE II PERIOD OF DURATION

The duration of the Corporation shall be perpetual.

### ARTICLE III PRINCIPAL OFFICE AND REGISTERED AGENT

The address of the Corporation's principal office is: 6400 South Fiddler's Green Circle, Suite 1970, Greenwood Village, Colorado 80111.

The registered agent of the Corporation is Gerald J. Houston at the Corporation's principal office as set forth above.

#### ARTICLE IV CORPORATE PURPOSE

The purpose of this Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the laws of Colorado.

### ARTICLE V AUTHORIZED CAPITAL STOCK

5.1. <u>Number of Shares</u>. The capital stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is three hundred million (300,000,000) shares, consisting of (a) two hundred-fifty million (250,000,(300) shares of Common Stock and (b) fifty million (50,000,000) shares of Preferred Stock, par value of \$.0001 per share.

- 5.2 <u>Powers, Preferences and Rights of Capital Stock</u>. The designations and the preferences, limitations and relative rights granted to or imposed upon the shares of each class of capital stock, except as the Board of Directors of the Corporation is herein authorized to determine by resolution, are as follows:
  - (a) Common Stock.
  - (i) Voting Rights. Except as expressly provided by law, or as provided by resolution of the Board of Directors pursuant to the authority granted under Section 5.2(b), all voting rights shall be vested in the holders of the Common Stock. Each holder of Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote for each share held on each matter to be voted on by the shareholders of the Corporation, except as otherwise provided in these Articles of Incorporation or by law.
  - (ii) Dividends. After the payment of any preferential dividends to the holders of shares of Preferred Stock, if any, and subject to any other applicable provisions of Section 5.2(b), dividends may be declared upon and paid to the holders of the Common Stock.
  - (iii) Rights Upon Liquidation. In the event of voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of the Corporation, after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to the holders of the Preferred Stock, the holders of the Common Stock shall be entitled, to the extent not otherwise limited by the terms of any series of Preferred Stock then outstanding, to share ratably in all remaining assets of the Corporation.
    - (iv) Cumulative Voting. Cumulative voting shall not be used in the election of directors.
  - (v) Preemptive Rights. No shareholder of the Corporation shall have any preemptive rights to subscribe for, purchase or acquire any unissued shares of capital stock of the Corporation of any class, whether now or hereafter authorized, or any obligations or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for any such shares.
  - (vi) Restrictions on Transfer. The Corporation shall have the right to restrict the transfer of any or all shares of capital stock at the time of issuance, or thereafter with the consent of the holder or holders of the shares to be restricted, the terms of said restriction to be clearly legended on the certificate or certificates representing such shares and set forth in the stock transfer records of the Corporation.
  - (vii) Quorum. At all meetings of the shareholders, a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter by a voting group constitutes a quorum of that voting group for action on that matter.

- (b) *Preferred Stock*. The Board of Directors is expressly authorized, at any time and from time to time, to provide for the issuance of shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series or classes, with such designation, preferences, limitations, and relative rights as shall be expressed in articles of amendment to these Articles of Incorporation, which shall be adopted by the Board of Directors and shall be effective without shareholder action, as provided in Section 7-106-102 of the Colorado Business Corporation Act (the "CBCA").
- 5.3 Reclassification of Series A Common Stock. Immediately upon filing of these Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Colorado (the "Effective Time"), each share of the Corporation's Series A Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (the "Series A Common Stock") shall automatically, without further action on the part of the Corporation or any holder of Series A Common Stock, be reclassified into one share of Common Stock. The reclassification of the Series A Common Stock into Common Stock shall occur at the Effective Time regardless of when the certificates representing such Series A Common Stock are surrendered to the Corporation in exchange for certificates representing Common Stock. After the Effective Time, certificates representing the Series A Common Stock shall, until surrendered to the Corporation in exchange for Common Stock, represent the shares of Common Stock into which such Series A Common Stock shall have reclassified. Upon surrender by a holder of Series A Common Stock of a certificate or certificates for Common Stock, duly endorsed, to the Corporation for cancellation and reissuance, the Corporation shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver to such holder of a certificate representing Series A Common Stock, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such holder shall be entitled as aforesaid.

#### ARTICLE VI SHAREHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT

Any action required or permitted by the CBCA to be taken at a shareholders' meeting may be taken without a meeting if all of the shareholders entitled to vote thereon consent to such action in writing.

#### ARTICLE VII BOARD OF DIRECTORS

All corporate powers of the Corporation shall be exercised by or under the authority of, and the business and affairs of the Corporation managed under the direction of, the Board of Directors of the Corporation. The authorized number of directors of the Corporation may be stated in or fixed in accordance with the bylaws of the Corporation.

ARTICLE VIII
AMENDMENT OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

The Corporation expressly reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in, or to add any provisions to, its Articles of Incorporation from time to time, in any manner now or hereafter prescribed or permitted by the provisions of the statutes of the State of Colorado, and all rights and powers conferred upon directors and shareholders hereby are granted subject to this reservation.

### ARTICLE IX SHAREHOLDER VOTING

If a quorum exists at a meeting of shareholders of the Corporation, action on a matter other than the election of directors is approved if the votes cast within each voting group favoring the action exceed the votes cast within such voting group opposing the action, unless the vote of a greater number is required by the CBCA or these Articles of Incorporation.

### ARTICLE X INDEMNIFICATION; LIMITATION ON LIABILITY

10.1 <u>Indemnification</u>. The Corporation shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law in effect from time to time, any person, and the estate and personal representative of any such person, against all liability and expense (including attorneys' fees) incurred by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or, while serving as a director or officer of the Corporation, he or she is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee, fiduciary, or agent of, or in any similar managerial or fiduciary position of, another entity corporation or other individual or entity or of an employee benefit plan. The Corporation shall also indemnify any person who is serving or has served the Corporation as director, officer, employee, fiduciary, or agent, and that person's estate and personal representative, to the extent and in the manner provided in any bylaw, resolution of the shareholders or directors, contract, or otherwise, so long as such provision is legally permissible.

10.2 <u>Director Liability</u>. There shall be no personal liability of a director to the Corporation or to its shareholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except that said personal liability shall not be eliminated to the Corporation or to the shareholders for monetary damages arising due to any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Corporation or to the shareholders, acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, acts specified in Section 7-108-403 of the CBCA or any successor provision, or any transaction from which a director derived an improper personal benefit, or as otherwise limited by law. This Section 10.2 shall apply to any person who has ceased to be a director of the Corporation with respect to any breach of fiduciary duty which occurred when such person was serving as a director. This Section 10.2 shall not be construed to limit or modify in any way a director's right to indemnification or other right whatsoever under these Articles of Incorporation, the Corporation's bylaws, or the CBCA. If the

CBCA is hereafter amended to authorize the further elimination of the liability of the Corporation's directors, in addition to the limitation of personal liability provided herein, the directors' liability shall be limited to the fullest extent permitted by the CBCA as so amended. Any repeal or modification of this Section 10.2 shall be prospective only and shall not adversely affect any limitation on the personal liability of any director existing at the time of such repeal or modification. The affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of shareholders' total voting power shall be required to amend or repeal, or adopt any provision inconsistent with this Section 10.2.

#### ARTICLE XI BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

- 11.1 <u>Definitions</u>. As used in this Article, the term:
- (a) "Affiliate" means a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, another person.
- (b) "Associate," when used to indicate a relationship with any person, means: (i) any corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity of which such person is a director, officer or partner or is, directly or indirectly, the owner of 20% or more of any class of voting stock; (ii) any trust or other estate in which such person has at least a 20% beneficial interest or as to which such person serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity; and (iii) any relative or spouse of such person, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same residence as such person.
  - (c) "Business Combination" means:
  - (i) any merger, consolidation or plan of share exchange involving the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation with (A) an interested Shareholder (as hereinafter defined), or (B) with any other corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity if the merger, consolidation or plan of share exchange is caused by the Interested Shareholder and as a result of such merger, consolidation or plan of share exchange Section 11.2 is not applicable to the surviving entity;
  - (ii) any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions), except proportionately with all other shareholders of the Corporation, to or with the Interested Shareholder, whether as part of a dissolution or otherwise, of assets of the Corporation or of any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation which assets have an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of either the aggregate market value of all the assets of the Corporation determined on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the outstanding stock of the Corporation;

- (iii) any transaction which results in the issuance or transfer by the Corporation or by any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation of any stock of the Corporation or of such subsidiary to an Interested Shareholder, except: (A) pursuant to the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into stock of the Corporation or any such subsidiary which securities were outstanding prior to the time that the Interested Shareholder became such (B) pursuant to a dividend or distribution paid or made, or the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into stock of the Corporation or any such subsidiary which security is distributed, pro rata to all holders of a class or series of stock of the Corporation subsequent to the time the Interested Shareholder became such (C) pursuant to an exchange offer by the Corporation to purchase stock made on the same terms to all holders of said stock; or (D) any issuance or transfer of stock by the Corporation; provided however, that in no case under items (B)-(D) of this subparagraph shall there be an increase in the Interested Shareholder's proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the Corporation or of the voting stock of the Corporation;
- (iv) any transaction involving the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation which has the effect, directly or indirectly, of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series, or securities convertible into the stock of any class or series, of the Corporation or of any such subsidiary which is owned by the Interested Shareholder, except as a result of immaterial changes due to fractional share adjustments or as a result of any purchase or redemption of any shares of stock not caused, directly or indirectly, by the Interested Shareholder; or
- (v) any receipt by the Interested Shareholder of the benefit, directly or indirectly (except proportionately as a shareholder of the Corporation), of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits (other than those expressly permitted in subparagraphs (i)-(iv) of this paragraph) provided by or through the Corporation or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary.
- (d) "control," including the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with," means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting stock, by contract or otherwise. A person who is the owner of 20% or more of the outstanding voting stock of any corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity shall be presumed to have control of such entity, in the absence of proof by a preponderance of the evidence to the contrary; notwithstanding the foregoing, a presumption of control shall not apply where such person holds voting stock, in good faith and not for the purpose of circumventing this section, as an agent, bank, broker, nominee, custodian or trustee for one or more owners who do not individually or as a group have control of such entity.

- (e) "Interested Shareholder" means any person (other than the Corporation and any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation) that (i) is the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the Corporation, or (ii) is an Affiliate or Associate of the Corporation and was the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the Corporation at any time within the 3-year period immediately prior to the date on which it is sought to be determined whether such person is an Interested Shareholder, and the Affiliates and Associates of such person; provided, however, that the term "Interested Shareholder" shall not include any person whose ownership of shares in excess of the 15% limitation set forth herein is the result of action taken solely by the Corporation; provided that such person shall be an Interested Shareholder if thereafter such person acquires additional shares of voting stock of the Corporation, except as a result of further corporate action not caused, directly or indirectly, by such person. For the purpose of determining whether a person is an Interested Shareholder, the voting stock of the Corporation deemed to be outstanding shall include stock deemed to be owned by the person through application of Section 11.1(i) but shall not include any other unissued stock of the Corporation which may be issuable pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or upon exercise of conversion rights, warrants or options, or otherwise.
  - (f) "person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity.
  - (g) "stock" means, with respect to any corporation, capital stock and, with respect to any other entity, any equity interest.
- (h) "voting stock" means, with respect to any corporation, stock of any class or series entitled to vote generally in the election of directors and, with respect to any entity that is not a corporation, any equity interest entitled to vote generally in the election of the governing body of such entity. Every reference to a percentage of voting stock shall refer to such percentage of the votes of such voting stock.
- (i) "owner," including, the terms "own" and "owned," when used with respect to any stock, means a person that individually or with or through any of its Affiliates or Associates:
  - (i) beneficially owns such stock, directly or indirectly; or
  - (ii) has (A) the right to acquire such stock (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time) pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or upon the exercise of conversion rights, exchange rights, warrants or options, or otherwise; provided, however, that a person shall not be deemed the owner of stock tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by such person or any of such person's Affiliates or Associates until such tendered stock is accepted for purchase or exchange; or (B) the right to vote such stock pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding; provided, however, that a person shall not be deemed the owner of

any stock because of such person's right to vote such stock if the agreement, arrangement or understanding to vote such stock arises solely from a revocable proxy or consent given in response to a proxy or consent solicitation made to 10 or more persons; or

- (iii) has any agreement, arrangement or understanding for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting (except voting pursuant to a revocable proxy or consent as described in item (B) of subparagraph (ii) of this paragraph), or disposing of such stock with any other person that beneficially owns, or whose Affiliates or Associates beneficially own, directly or indirectly, such stock.
- 11.2 <u>Restriction on Certain Business Combinations</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions contained in these Articles of Incorporation, the Corporation shall not engage in any Business Combination with any Interested Shareholder for a period of three (3) years following the time that such shareholder became an Interested Shareholder, unless:
- (a) Prior to such time the Board of Directors of the Corporation approved either the Business Combination or the transaction which resulted in the shareholder becoming an Interested Shareholder;
- (b) Upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the shareholder becoming an Interested Shareholder, the Interested Shareholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the Corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- (c) At or subsequent to such time the Business Combination is approved by the Board of Directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting, of shareholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the Interested Shareholder.
  - 11.3 Exemptions. The restrictions contained in this Article XI shall not apply if:
- (a) The Corporation, by action of the shareholders, adopts an amendment to these Articles of Incorporation expressly repealing this Article XI; provided that, in addition to any other vote required by law, such amendment to the Articles of Incorporation must be approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote. An amendment adopted pursuant to this Section 11.3(a) shall not be effective until 12 months after the adoption of such amendment and shall not apply to any Business Combination between the Corporation and any person who became an Interested Shareholder of the Corporation on or prior to the date of such adoption;

- (b) A shareholder becomes an Interested Shareholder inadvertently and (i) as soon as practicable divests itself of ownership of sufficient shares so that the shareholder ceases to be an Interested Shareholder; and (ii) would not, at any time within the 3-year period immediately prior to a Business Combination between the Corporation and such shareholder, have been an Interested Shareholder but for the inadvertent acquisition of ownership; or
- (c) The Business Combination is proposed prior to the consummation or abandonment of and subsequent to the earlier of the public announcement or the notice required under this Article XI of a proposed transaction which (i) constitutes one of the transactions described in the second sentence of this Section 11.3(c); (ii) is with or by a person who either was not an Interested Shareholder during the previous 3 years or who became an Interested Shareholder with the approval of the Corporation's Board of Directors; and (iii) is approved or not opposed by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors then in office (but not less than 1) who were directors prior to any person becoming an Interested Shareholder during the previous 3 years or were recommended for election or elected to succeed such directors by a majority of such directors. The proposed transactions referred to in the preceding sentence are limited to (x) a merger, consolidation or plan of share exchange involving the Corporation (except for a merger in respect of which, pursuant to Section 7-111-104 of the CBCA or any successor provision thereto, no vote of the shareholders of the Corporation is required); (y) a sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions), whether as part of a dissolution or otherwise, of assets of the Corporation or of any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Corporation (other than to any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary or to the Corporation) having an aggregate market value equal to 50% or more of either that aggregate market value of all of the assets of the Corporation determined on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the outstanding stock of the Corporation; or (z) a proposed tender or exchange offer for 50% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the Corporation. The Corporation shall give not less than 20 days' notice to all Interested Shareholders prior to the consummation of any of the transactions described in clause (x) or (y) of the second sentence of this Section 11.3(c).
- 11.4 <u>Shareholder Vote Requirement</u>. No provision of these Articles of Incorporation or the Corporation's bylaws shall require, for any vote of shareholders required by this section, a greater vote of shareholders than that specified in this section.

## AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION

(As adopted on October 2, 2006 and further amended on June 12, 2007)

#### Article I Shareholders

- 1. <u>Annual Shareholders' Meeting</u>. The annual shareholders' meeting shall be held on the date and at the time and place fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors.
- 2. Special Shareholders' Meeting. A special shareholders' meeting for any purpose or purposes, may be called by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer. The Corporation shall also hold a special shareholders' meeting in the event it receives, in the manner specified in Article VII, Section 3, one or more written demands for the meeting, stating the purpose or purposes for which it is to be held, signed and dated by the holders of shares representing not less than one-tenth of all of the votes entitled to be cast on any issue at the meeting. Special meetings shall be held at the principal office of the Corporation or at such other place as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may determine.

#### 3. Record Date for Determination of Shareholders.

- (a) In order to make a determination of shareholders (1) entitled to notice of or to vote at any shareholders' meeting or at any adjournment of a shareholders' meeting, (2) entitled to demand a special shareholders' meeting, (3) entitled to take any other action, (4) entitled to receive payment of a share dividend or a distribution, or (5) for any other purpose, the Board of Directors may fix a future date as the record date for such determination of shareholders. The record date may be fixed not more than seventy (70) days before the date of the proposed action.
- (b) Unless otherwise specified when the record date is fixed, the time of day for determination of shareholders shall be as of the Corporation's close of business on the record date.
- (c) A determination of shareholders entitled to be given notice of or to vote at a shareholders' meeting is effective for any adjournment of the meeting unless the Board of Directors fixes a new record date, which the Board of Directors shall do if the meeting is adjourned to a date more than one hundred twenty (120) days after the date fixed for the original meeting.
- (d) If no record date is otherwise fixed, the record date for determining shareholders entitled to be given notice of and to vote at an annual or special shareholders' meeting is the day before the first notice is given to shareholders.

#### 4. Voting List.

(a) After a record date is fixed for a shareholders' meeting, the Secretary shall prepare a list of the names of all its shareholders who are entitled to be given notice of the meeting. The list shall be arranged by voting groups and within each voting group by class or series of shares, shall be alphabetical within each class or series, and shall show the address of, and the number of shares of each such class and series that are held by, each shareholder.

- (b) The shareholders' list shall be available for inspection by any shareholder, beginning the earlier of ten (10) days before the meeting for which the list was prepared or two (2) business days after notice of the meeting is given and continuing through the meeting, and any adjournment thereof, at the Corporation's principal office or at a place identified in the notice of the meeting in the city where the meeting will be held. Such inspection rights shall be subject to any other restrictions and limitations imposed by the Colorado Business Corporation Act.
- (c) The Secretary shall make the shareholders' list available at the meeting, and any shareholder or agent or attorney of a shareholder is entitled to inspect the list at any time during the meeting or any adjournment.
  - 5. Notice to Shareholders.
- (a) The Secretary shall give notice to shareholders of the date, time, and place of each annual and special shareholders' meeting no fewer than ten nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting; except that, if the Articles of Incorporation are to be amended to increase the number of authorized shares, at least thirty (30) days' notice shall be given. Except as otherwise required by the Colorado Business Corporation Act, the Secretary shall be required to give such notice only to shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting.
- (b) Notice of an annual shareholders' meeting need not include a description of the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called unless otherwise required by the Colorado Business Corporation Act.
  - (c) Notice of a special shareholders' meeting shall include a description of the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called.
  - (d) Notice of a shareholders' meeting shall be in writing and shall be given:
  - (i) by deposit in the United States mail, properly addressed to the shareholder's address shown in the Corporation's current record of shareholders and, if so given, shall be effective when mailed;
  - (ii) if not provided to a shareholder's address shown in the Corporation's current record of shareholders, then by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, with the receipt signed by or on behalf of the addressee, and, if so given, shall be effective on the date shown on the return receipt; or
  - (iii) by telegraph, teletype, electronically transmitted facsimile, electronic mail, or private carrier or by personal delivery to the shareholder, and, if so given, shall be effective when actually received by the shareholder.
- (e) If an annual or special shareholders' meeting is adjourned to a different date, time, or place, notice need not be given of the new date, time, or place if the new date, time, or place is announced at the meeting before adjournment; provided, however, that, if a new record date for the adjourned meeting is fixed pursuant to Article I, Section 3(c), notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to persons who are shareholders as of the new record date.
- (f) If three successive notices are given by the Corporation pursuant to Section 5(d)(i) above, whether with respect to a shareholders' meeting or otherwise, to a

shareholder and are returned as undeliverable, no further notices to such shareholder shall be necessary until another address for the shareholder is made known to the Corporation.

6. Quorum. Shareholders may take action on a matter at a meeting only if a quorum of those shares exists with respect to that matter. The number of votes constituting a quorum for a shareholders' meeting shall be provided in the Corporation's Articles of Incorporation or, if not so provided, shall be a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter by the voting group of shareholders. If less than a quorum of shares entitled to vote is represented at any meeting of the shareholders, a majority of the shares so represented, present in person or by proxy, shall have the power to adjourn the meeting from time to time without notice other than announcement at the meeting until a quorum shall be present. Any business may be transacted at the adjourned meeting that might have been transacted at the meeting originally noticed. If a new record date for the adjourned meeting is or must be fixed under Section 7-107-107 of the Colorado Business Corporation Act, notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given pursuant to Article I, Section 5 of these Bylaws to persons who are shareholders as of the new record date. At any adjourned meeting at which a quorum exists, any matter may be acted upon that could have been acted upon at the meeting originally called; provided, however, that, if new notice is given of an adjourned special meeting, then such notice shall state the purpose or purposes of such adjourned meeting sufficiently to permit action on such matters. Once a share is represented for any purpose at a meeting, including the purpose of determining that a quorum exists, it is deemed present for quorum purposes for the remainder of the meeting and for any adjournment of that meeting unless a new record date is or shall be set for that adjourned meeting.

## 7. Voting Entitlement of Shares.

- (a) Except as stated in the Articles of Incorporation, each outstanding share, regardless of class, is entitled to one vote, and each fractional share is entitled to a corresponding fractional vote, on each matter voted on at a shareholders' meeting.
- (b) If a quorum exists, action on a matter is approved if the votes cast favoring the action exceed the votes cast opposing the action, unless the vote of a greater number or voting by groups is required by the Colorado Business Corporation Act or the Articles of Incorporation.
- (c) At each election for directors, every shareholder entitled to vote at such election has the right to vote, in person or by proxy, all of the shareholder's votes for as many persons as there are directors to be elected and for whose election the shareholder has a right to vote. In an election of directors, that number of candidates equaling the number of directors to be elected, having the highest number of votes cast in favor of their election, are elected to the Board of Directors. The cumulative system of voting shall not be used for any purpose.

## 8. Acceptance of Votes and Consents.

(a) If the name signed on a vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation corresponds to the name of a shareholder, the Corporation, if acting in good faith, is entitled to accept the vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation and to give it effect as the act of the shareholder. If the name signed on a vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation does not correspond to the name of a shareholder, the Corporation, if acting in good faith, is nevertheless

entitled to accept the vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation and to give it effect as the act of the shareholder if:

- (i) The shareholder is an entity and the name signed purports to be that of an officer or agent of the entity;
- (ii) The name signed purports to be that of an administrator, executor, guardian, or conservator representing the shareholder and, if the Corporation requests, evidence of fiduciary status acceptable to the Corporation has been presented with respect to the vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation;
- (iii) The name signed purports to be that of a receiver or trustee in bankruptcy of the shareholder and, if the Corporation requests, evidence of this status acceptable to the Corporation has been presented with respect to the vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation;
- (iv) The name signed purports to be that of a pledgee, beneficial owner, or attorney-in-fact of the shareholder and, if the Corporation requests, evidence acceptable to the Corporation of the signatory's authority to sign for the shareholder has been presented with respect to the vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation;
- (v) Two or more persons are the shareholder as cotenants or fiduciaries and the name signed purports to be the name of at least one of the cotenants or fiduciaries and the person signing appears to be acting on behalf of all the cotenants or fiduciaries; or
- (vi) The acceptance of the vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation is otherwise proper under rules established by the Corporation that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Section 8.
- (b) The Corporation is entitled to reject a vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation if the Secretary or other officer or agent authorized to tabulate votes, acting in good faith, has reasonable basis for doubt about the validity of the signature on it or about the signatory's authority to sign for the shareholder.
- (c) The Corporation and its officer or agent who accepts or rejects a vote, consent, waiver, proxy appointment, or proxy appointment revocation in good faith and in accordance with the standards of this section are not liable in damages for the consequences of the acceptance or rejection.
  - 9. Proxies.
  - (a) A shareholder may vote either in person or by proxy.
- (b) Without limiting the manner in which a shareholder may appoint a proxy to vote or otherwise act for the shareholder, a shareholder may appoint a proxy by (i) signing an appointment form, either personally or by the shareholder's attorney-in-fact, or (ii) transmitting or authorizing the transmission of a telegram, teletype, or other electronic transmission providing a written statement of the appointment to the proxy, to a proxy solicitor, proxy support service organization, or other person duly authorized by the proxy to receive appointments as agent for the proxy, or to the Corporation (except that the transmitted appointment shall set forth or be

transmitted with written evidence from which it can be determined that the shareholder transmitted or authorized the transmission of the appointment).

- (c) An appointment of a proxy is effective against the Corporation when received by the Corporation. An appointment is valid for eleven months unless a different period is expressly provided in the appointment form.
- (d) An appointment of a proxy is revocable by the shareholder unless the appointment form conspicuously states that it is irrevocable and the appointment is coupled with an interest. Appointments coupled with an interest include the appointment of (i) a pledge, (ii) a person who purchased or agreed to purchase the shares, (iii) a creditor of the Corporation who extended credit to the Corporation under terms requiring the appointment, (iv) an employee of the Corporation whose employment contract requires the appointment, (v) a party to a voting agreement created in compliance with the Colorado Business Corporation Act or (vi) the designee of any such person.
- (e) The death or incapacity of the shareholder appointing a proxy does not affect the right of the Corporation to accept the proxy's authority unless notice of the death or incapacity is received by the Secretary or other officer or agent authorized to tabulate votes before the proxy exercises the proxy's authority under the appointment.
- (f) An appointment made irrevocable is revoked when the interest with which it is coupled is extinguished, but such revocation does not affect the right of the Corporation to accept the proxy's authority unless (i) the Corporation had notice that the appointment was coupled with that interest and notice that the interest is extinguished is received by the Secretary or other officer or agent authorized to tabulate votes before the proxy exercises the proxy's authority under the appointment or (ii) other notice of the revocation of the appointment is received by the Secretary or other officer or agent authorized to tabulate votes before the proxy exercises the proxy's authority under the appointment.
- (g) The Corporation shall not be required to recognize an appointment made irrevocable if it has received a writing, revoking the appointment signed by the shareholder either personally or by the shareholder's attorney-in-fact, notwithstanding that the revocation may be a breach of an obligation of the shareholder to another person not to revoke the appointment. This provision shall not affect any claim such other person may have against the shareholder with respect to the revocation.
- (h) A transferee for value of shares subject to an irrevocable appointment may revoke the appointment if the transferee did not know of its existence when the transferee acquired the shares and the existence of the irrevocable appointment was not noted on the certificate representing the shares or on the information statement for shares without certificates.
- (i) Subject to Article I, Section 8 above and to any express limitation on the proxy's authority appearing on the appointment form, the Corporation is entitled to accept the proxy's vote or other action as that of the shareholder making the appointment.
  - 10. Waiver of Notice.
- (a) A shareholder may waive any notice required by the Colorado Business Corporation Act, the Articles of Incorporation, or these Bylaws, whether before or after the date or time stated in the notice as the date or time when any action will occur or has occurred. The

waiver shall be in writing, be signed by the shareholder entitled to the notice, and be delivered to the Corporation for inclusion in the minutes or filing with the corporate records, but such delivery and filing shall not be conditions of the effectiveness of the waiver.

- (b) A shareholder's attendance at a meeting waives objection to lack of notice or defective notice of the meeting, unless the shareholder at the beginning of the meeting objects to holding the meeting or transacting business at the meeting because of lack of notice or defective notice, and waives objection to consideration of a particular matter at the meeting that is not within the purpose or purposes described in the meeting notice, unless the shareholder objects to considering the matter when it is presented.
- 11. Action by Shareholders Without a Meeting. Any action required or permitted by the Colorado Business Corporation Act to be taken at a shareholders' meeting may be taken without a meeting if all of the shareholders entitled to vote thereon consent to such action in writing. No action taken pursuant to this section shall be effective unless, within sixty days after the date the Corporation first receives a writing describing and consenting to the action and signed by a shareholder, the Corporation has received writings that describe and consent to the action, signed by all of the shareholders entitled to vote thereon. Action taken pursuant to this section shall be effective as of the date the Corporation receives the last writing necessary to effect the action unless all of the writings necessary to effect the action state another date as the effective date of the action, in which case such stated date shall be the effective date of the action. Any shareholder who has signed a writing describing and consenting to action taken pursuant to this section may revoke such consent by a writing signed and dated by the shareholder describing the action and stating that the shareholder's prior consent thereto is revoked, if such writing is received by the Corporation prior to the effectiveness of the action. If not otherwise fixed, the record date for determining shareholders entitled to take action pursuant to this section is the date the Corporation first receives a writing upon which the action is taken pursuant to this section. Action taken under this section has the same effect as action taken at a meeting of shareholders and may be described as such in any document.
- 12. <u>Meetings by Telecommunications</u>. To the extent provided by resolution of the Board of Directors or in the notice of the meeting, any or all of the shareholders may participate in an annual or special shareholders' meeting by, or the meeting may be conducted through the use of, any means of communication by which all persons participating in the meeting may hear each other during the meeting. A shareholder participating in a meeting by this means is deemed to be present in person at the meeting.
  - 13. Nominations of Directors Shareholder Proposals.
- (a) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by the shareholders may be made at an annual meeting of shareholders (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting delivered pursuant to Article I, Section 5 of these Bylaws, (ii) by or at the direction of the Chairman of the Board of Directors or (iii) by any shareholder of the Corporation who is entitled to vote at the meeting, who complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Article I, Section 13 and who was a shareholder of record at the time such notice is delivered to the Secretary of the Corporation.
- (b) For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a shareholder pursuant to clause (iii) of paragraph (a) of this Article I. Section 13, the

shareholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not less than ninety (90) days nor more than one hundred and twenty (120) days prior to the first anniversary of the date on which the Corporation first mailed its proxy materials for the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is changed by more than thirty (30) days from the anniversary date of the previous year's meeting, notice by the shareholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than one hundred and twenty (120) days prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90th) day prior to such annual meeting or the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. In the case of any business to be brought before a special meeting of shareholders, notice by the shareholder to be timely must be delivered prior to the tenth (10th) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. Public announcement of an adjournment of an annual meeting shall not commence a new time period for the giving of a shareholder's notice. Notwithstanding anything in this paragraph to the contrary, if the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors of the Corporation at an annual meeting is increased and there is no public announcement by the Corporation naming all of the nominees for director or specifying the size of the increased Board of Directors at least one hundred (100) calendar days prior to the anniversary of the mailing of proxy materials for the prior year's annual meeting of shareholders, then a shareholder's notice required by this Section shall be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it is received by the Secretary of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) calendar day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(c) Such shareholder's notice also shall set forth (i) as to each person whom the shareholder proposes to nominate for election or re-election as a director all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), including such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected; (ii) as to any other business that the shareholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the text of any resolution proposed to be adopted at the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business of such shareholder and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made; and (iii) as to the shareholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (A) the name and address of such shareholder, as they appear on the Corporation's books, and of such beneficial owner and (B) the class and number of shares of the Corporation which are owned beneficially and of record by such shareholder and such beneficial owner.

(d)(i) Only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Article I, Section 13 shall be eligible for election to serve as directors and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of shareholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in

accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with these Bylaws, to declare that such defective proposal or nomination shall be disregarded. The chairman of the meeting of shareholders shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the meeting that any nomination or business was not properly brought before the meeting and in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws, and if he or she should so determine, the chairman shall so declare to the meeting, and any such nomination or business not properly brought before the meeting shall not be transacted.

- (ii) Whenever used in these Bylaws, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure (a) in a press release released by the Corporation, provided such press release is released by the Corporation following its customary procedures, is reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Business Wire or comparable national news service, or is generally available on internet news sites, or (b) in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.
- (iii) Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights (a) of shareholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act, or (b) of the holders of any class or series of stock having a preference over the Common Stock as to dividends or upon liquidation to elect directors under specified circumstances.

## Article II Directors

- 1. <u>Authority of the Board of Directors</u>. The corporate powers shall be exercised by or under the authority of, and the business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed under the direction of, the Board of Directors.
- 2. <u>Number</u>. Subject to the provisions of the Articles of Incorporation, the number of directors shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors from time to time and may be increased or decreased by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors from time to time, but no decrease in the number of directors shall have the effect of shortening the term of any incumbent director.
- 3. <u>Qualification</u>. Directors shall be natural persons at least eighteen years old but need not be residents of the State of Colorado or shareholders of the Corporation.
  - 4. Election. The Board of Directors shall be elected at the annual meeting of the shareholders.
- 5. <u>Term</u>. Each director shall be elected to hold office until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until the director's successor is elected and qualified.
- 6. <u>Resignation</u>. A director may resign at any time by giving written notice of his or her resignation to any other director or (if the director is not also the Secretary) to the Secretary. The resignation shall be effective when it is received by the other director or Secretary, as the case may be, unless the notice of resignation specifies a later effective date. Acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective unless the notice so provides.

7. <u>Removal</u>. Any director may be removed by the shareholders of the voting group that elected the director, with or without cause at a meeting called for that purpose. The notice of the meeting shall state that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of the meeting is removal of the director. A director may be removed only if the number of votes cast in favor of removal exceeds the number of votes cast against removal.

#### 8. Vacancies.

- (a) If a vacancy occurs on the Board of Directors, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the number of directors:
- (i) The shareholders may fill the vacancy at the next annual meeting or at a special meeting called for that purpose; or
- (ii) The Board of Directors may fill the vacancy; or
- (iii) If the directors remaining in office constitute fewer than a quorum of the Board of Directors, they may fill the vacancy by the affirmative vote of a majority of all the directors remaining in office.
- (b) Notwithstanding Article II, Section 8(a), if the vacant office was held by a director elected by a voting group of shareholders, then, if one or more of the remaining directors were elected by the same voting group, only such directors are entitled to vote to fill the vacancy if it is filled by directors, and they may do so by the affirmative vote of a majority of such directors remaining in office; and only the holders of shares of that voting group are entitled to vote to fill the vacancy if it is filled by the shareholders.
- (c) A vacancy that will occur at a specific later date, by reason of a resignation that will become effective at a later date under Article II, Section 6 or otherwise, may be filled before the vacancy occurs, but the new director may not take office until the vacancy occurs.
- 9. Meetings. The Board of Directors may hold regular or special meetings in or out of Colorado. A regular meeting shall be held in the principal office of the Corporation on such date or dates, and at such time, as may be established by resolution of the Board of Directors. If the Board of Directors shall establish a date and time for a regular meeting of the Board of Directors, such meeting may be held without notice of the date, time, place, or purpose of the meeting. The Board of Directors may, by resolution, establish other dates, times and places for additional regular meetings, which may thereafter be held without further notice. Special meetings may be called by the Chief Executive Officer or by any two directors and shall be held at the principal office of the Corporation unless another place is consented to by every director. At any time when the Board of Directors consists of a single director, that director may act at any time, date, or place without notice.
- 10. <u>Notice of Special Meeting</u>. Notice of a special meeting shall be given to every director at least twenty four (24) hours before the time of the meeting, stating the date, time, and place of the meeting. The notice need not describe the purpose of the meeting. Notice may be given orally to the director, personally or by telephone or other wire or wireless communication. Notice may also be given in writing by telegraph, teletype, electronically transmitted facsimile, electronic mail, mail, or private carrier. Notice shall be effective at the earliest of the time it is received; five (5) days after it is deposited in the United States mail,

properly addressed to the last address for the director shown on the records of the Corporation, first class postage prepaid; or the date shown on the return receipt if mailed by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, in the United States mail and if the return receipt is signed by the director to which the notice is addressed.

11. Quorum. Except as provided in Article II, Section 8, a majority of the number of directors fixed in accordance with these Bylaws shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of the Board of Directors. The act of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors, except as otherwise specifically required by law or the Articles of Incorporation.

## 12. Waiver of Notice.

- (a) A director may waive any notice of a meeting before or after the time and date of the meeting stated in the notice. Except as provided by Article II, Section 12(b), the waiver shall be in writing and shall be signed by the director. Such waiver shall be delivered to the Secretary for filing with the corporate records, but such delivery and filing shall not be conditions of the effectiveness of the waiver.
- (b) A director's attendance at or participation in a meeting waives any required notice to him or her of the meeting unless, at the beginning of the meeting or promptly upon his or her later arrival, the director objects to holding the meeting or transacting business at the meeting because of lack of notice or defective notice and does not thereafter vote for or assent to action taken at the meeting.
- 13. <u>Attendance by Telephone</u>. One or more directors may participate in a regular or special meeting by, or conduct the meeting through the use of, any means of communication by which all directors participating may hear each other during the meeting. A director participating in a meeting by this means is deemed to be present in person at the meeting.
- 14. <u>Deemed Assent to Action</u>. A director who is present at a meeting of the Board of Directors when corporate action is taken shall be deemed to have assented to all action taken at the meeting unless:
- (1) The director objects at the beginning of the meeting, or promptly upon his or her arrival, to holding the meeting or transacting business at the meeting and does not thereafter vote for or assent to any action taken at the meeting;
- (2) The director contemporaneously requests that his or her dissent or abstention as to any specific action taken be entered in the minutes of the meeting; or
- (3) The director causes written notice of his or her dissent or abstention as to any specific action to be received by the presiding officer of the meeting before adjournment of the meeting or by the Secretary (or, if the director is the Secretary, by another director) promptly after adjournment of the meeting.

The right of dissent or abstention pursuant to this Article II, Section 14 as to a specific action is not available to a director who votes in favor of the action taken.

15. <u>Action by Directors Without a Meeting</u>. Any action required or permitted by law to be taken at a Board of Directors' meeting may be taken without a meeting if all

members of the Board of Directors consent to such action in writing. Action shall be deemed to have been so taken by the Board of Directors at the time the last director signs a writing describing the action taken, unless, before such time, any director has revoked his or her consent by a writing signed by the director and received by the Secretary or any other person authorized by the Bylaws or the Board of Directors to receive such a revocation. Such action shall be effective at the time and date it is so taken unless the directors establish a different effective time or date. Such action has the same effect as action taken at a meeting of directors and may be described as such in any document.

#### 16. Standard of Conduct.

- (a) Each director shall discharge the director's duties as a director, including the director's duties as a member of a committee, and each officer with discretionary authority shall discharge the officer's duties under that authority (i) in good faith, (ii) with the care an ordinarily prudent person in a like position would exercise under similar circumstances, and (iii) in a manner the director or officer reasonably believes to be in the best interests of the Corporation.
- (b) In discharging duties, a director or officer is entitled to rely on information, opinions, reports, or statements, including financial statements and other financial data, if prepared or presented by (i) one or more officers or employees of the Corporation whom the director or officer reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in the matters presented, (ii) legal counsel, a public accountant, or another person as to matters the director or officer reasonably believes are within such person's professional or expert competence, or (iii) in the case of a director, a committee of the Board of Directors of which the director is not a member if the director reasonably believes the committee merits confidence. A director or officer is not acting in good faith if the director or officer has knowledge concerning the matter in question that makes reliance otherwise permitted by this paragraph (b) unwarranted.
- (c) A director or officer is not liable as such to the Corporation or its shareholders for any action the director or officer takes or omits to take as a director or officer, as the case may be, if, in connection with such action or omission, the director or officer performed the duties of the position in compliance with this Article II, Section 16.

# Article III Committees of the Board of Directors

#### 1. Committees of the Board of Directors.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of the Colorado Business Corporation Act, the Board of Directors may create one or more committees and appoint one or more members of the Board of Directors to serve on them. The creation of a committee and appointment of members to it shall require the approval of a majority of all the directors in office when the action is taken, whether or not those directors constitute a quorum of the Board of Directors.
- (b) The provisions of these Bylaws governing meetings, action without meeting, notice, waiver of notice, and quorum and voting requirements of the Board of Directors apply to committees and their members as well.
- (c) To the extent specified by resolution adopted from time to time by a majority of all the directors in office when the resolution is adopted, whether or not those

directors constitute a quorum of the Board of Directors, each committee shall exercise the authority of the Board of Directors with respect to the corporate powers and the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation; except that a committee shall not:

- (i) Authorize distributions;
- (ii) Approve or propose to shareholders action that the Colorado Business Corporation Act requires to be approved by shareholders;
  - (iii) Fill vacancies on the Board of Directors or on any of its committees;
  - (iv) Amend the Articles of Incorporation pursuant to the Colorado Business Corporation Act;
  - (v) Adopt, amend, or repeal the Bylaws;
  - (vi) Approve a plan of merger not requiring shareholder approval;
- (vii) Authorize or approve reacquisition of shares, except according to a formula or method prescribed by the Board of Directors; or
- (viii) Authorize or approve the issuance or sale of shares, or a contract for the sale of shares, or determine the designation and relative rights, preferences, and limitations of a class or series of shares; except that the Board of Directors may authorize a committee or an officer to do so within limits specifically prescribed by the Board of Directors.
- (d) The creation of, delegation of authority to, or action by, a committee does not alone constitute compliance by a director with applicable standards of conduct.

## Article IV Officers

### 1. General.

- (a) The Corporation shall have as officers a Chief Executive Officer and a Secretary, each of whom who shall be appointed by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may appoint a Chairman of the Board of Directors and a Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors.
- (b) The Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, and such other subordinate officers as the Board of Directors may authorize from time to time, acting singly, may appoint as additional officers, a Chief Financial Officer, Assistant Secretaries, Assistant Treasurers, and such other subordinate officers as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, or such other appointing officers deem necessary or appropriate.
- (c) The officers of the Corporation shall hold their offices for such terms and shall exercise such authority and perform such duties as shall be determined from time to time by these Bylaws, the Board of Directors, or (with respect to officers whom are appointed by the Chief Executive Officer or other appointing officers) the persons appointing them; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may change the term of offices and the authority of any officer appointed by the Chief Executive Officer or other appointing officers.
- (d) Any two or more offices may be held by the same person. The officers of the Corporation shall be natural persons at least eighteen years old.

- 2. <u>Term</u>. Each officer shall hold office from the time of appointment until the time of removal or resignation pursuant to Article IV, Section 3 or until the officer's death.
- 3. <u>Removal and Resignation</u>. Any officer appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors. Any officer appointed by the Chief Executive Officer or other appointing officer may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors or by the person appointing the officer. Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice of resignation to any director (or to any director other than the resigning officer if the officer is also a director), to the Chief Executive Officer, to the Secretary, or to the officer who appointed the officer. Acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective, unless the notice so provides.
- 4. <u>Chairman of the Board</u>. The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall be a member of the Board of Directors and shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and of the shareholders. In addition, the Chairman of the Board of Directors shall have such powers and perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him by the Board of Directors.
- 5. <u>Vice Chairman of the Board</u>. The Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors shall be a member of the Board of Directors and shall, in the absence of the Chairman of the Board, preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and of the shareholders. In addition, the Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors shall have such powers and perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him by the Board of Directors.
- 6. Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall preside at all meetings of shareholders, and shall also preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors unless the Board of Directors has appointed a Chairman, Vice Chairman, or other officer of the board and has authorized such person to preside at meetings of the Board of Directors instead of the Chief Executive Officer. Subject to the direction and control of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation shall have general and active management of the business of the Corporation and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board of Directors are carried into effect. The Chief Executive Officer may negotiate, enter into, and execute contracts, deeds, and other instruments on behalf of the Corporation as are necessary and appropriate to the conduct to the business and affairs of the Corporation or as are approved by the Board of Directors. The Chief Executive Officer shall have such additional authority and duties as are appropriate and customary for the office of Chief Executive Officer, except as the same may be expanded or limited by the Board of Directors from time to time.
- 7. Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer shall be responsible for coordinating all financial aspects of the Corporation's operations, including strategic financial planning, supervision of the Corporation's Treasurer, Comptroller and review and coordination with the Corporation's outside independent auditors. In the event an Audit Committee of the Board of Directors is designated and serving, he shall be responsible for keeping such committee fully and timely informed of all matters under its jurisdiction. In addition, the Chief Financial Officer shall be responsible for overseeing preparation and filing of all reports of the Corporation's activities required to be filed, either periodically or on a special basis with the United States Internal Revenue Service and Securities and Exchange Commission and other federal and state governmental agencies.

- 8. Secretary. The Secretary shall be responsible for the preparation and maintenance of minutes of the meetings of the Board of Directors and of the shareholders and of the other records and information required to be kept by the Corporation under the Colorado Business Corporation Act and for authenticating records of the Corporation. The Secretary shall also give, or cause to be given, notice of all meetings of the shareholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, keep the minutes of such meetings, have charge of the corporate seal, if any, and have authority to affix the corporate seal to any instrument requiring it (and, when so affixed, it may be attested by the Secretary's signature), be responsible for the maintenance of all other corporate records and files and for the preparation and filing of reports to governmental agencies (other than tax returns), and have such other authority and duties as are appropriate and customary for the office of Secretary, except as the same may be expanded or limited by the Board of Directors from time to time.
- 9. <u>Assistant Secretary</u>. The Assistant Secretary, if any, or, if there are more than one, the assistant secretaries in the order determined by the Board of Directors or the Secretary (or, if no such determination is made, in the order of their appointment) shall, under the supervision of the Secretary, perform such duties and have such authority as may be prescribed from time to time by the Board of Directors or the Secretary. Upon the death, absence, or disability of the Secretary, the Assistant Secretary, if any, or, if there are more than one, the assistant secretaries in the order designated by the Board of Directors or the Secretary (or, if no such determination is made, in the order of their appointment), shall have the authority and duties of the Secretary.
- 10. <u>Treasurer</u>. The Treasurer, if any, shall have control of the funds and the care and custody of all stocks, bonds, and other securities owned by the Corporation, and shall be responsible for the preparation and filing of tax returns. The Treasurer shall receive all moneys paid to the Corporation and, subject to any limits imposed by the Board of Directors, shall have authority to give receipts and vouchers, to sign and endorse checks and warrants in the Corporation's name and on the Corporation's behalf, and give full discharge for the same. The Treasurer shall also have charge of disbursement of funds of the Corporation, shall keep full and accurate records of the receipts and disbursements, and shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Corporation in such depositories as shall be designated by the Board of Directors. The Treasurer shall have such additional authority and duties as are appropriate and customary for the office of Treasurer, except as the same may be expanded or limited by the Board of Directors from time to time.
- 11. <u>Compensation</u>. Officers shall receive such compensation for their services as may be authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors or a committee of the Board of Directors. Election or appointment of an officer shall not of itself create a contractual right to compensation for services performed as such officer.

## Article V Indemnification

- 1. Definitions. As used in this article:
- (a) "Corporation" includes any domestic or foreign entity that is a predecessor of the Corporation by reason of a merger or other transaction in which the predecessor's existence ceased upon consummation of the transaction.

- (b) "Director" means an individual who is or was a director of the Corporation or an individual who, while a director of the Corporation, is or was serving at the Corporation's request as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee, fiduciary, or agent of another domestic or foreign entity or of an employee benefit plan. A director is considered to be serving an employee benefit plan at the Corporation's request if his or her duties to the Corporation also impose duties on, or otherwise involve services by, the director to the plan or to participants in or beneficiaries of the plan. "Director" includes, unless the context requires otherwise, the estate or personal representative of a deceased director.
  - (c) "Expenses" includes counsel fees.
- (d) "Liability" means the obligation incurred with respect to a proceeding to pay a judgment, settlement, penalty, fine, including an excise tax assessed with respect to an employee benefit plan, or reasonable expenses.
- (e) "Official capacity" means, when used with respect to a director, the office of director in the Corporation and, when used with respect to a person other than a director as contemplated in Article V, Section 7, the office in the Corporation held by the officer or the employment, fiduciary, or agency relationship undertaken by the employee, fiduciary, or agent on behalf of the Corporation. "Official capacity" does not include service for any other domestic or foreign corporation or other person or employee benefit plan.
  - (f) "Party" includes a person who was, is, or is threatened to be made a named defendant or respondent in a proceeding.
- (g) "Proceeding" means any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative and whether formal or informal.
  - 2. Authority to Indemnify Directors.
- (a) Except as provided in Article V, Section 2(d), the Corporation may indemnify a person made a party to a proceeding because the person is or was a director against liability incurred in the proceeding if:
  - (i) The person' conduct was in good faith; and
  - (ii) The person reasonably believed:
- (A) In the case of conduct in an official capacity with the Corporation, that such conduct was in the Corporation's best interests; and
  - (B) In all other cases, that such conduct was at least not opposed to the Corporation's best interests; and
- (iii) In the case of any criminal proceeding, the person had no reasonable cause to believe the person's conduct was unlawful.
- (b) A director's conduct with respect to an employee benefit plan for a purpose the director reasonably believed to be in the interests of the participants in or beneficiaries of the plan is conduct that satisfies the requirement of Article V, Section 2(a)(ii)(B). A director's conduct with respect to an employee benefit plan for a purpose that the director did

not reasonably believe to be in the interests of the participants in or beneficiaries of the plan shall be deemed not to satisfy the requirements of Article V, Section 2(a)(i).

- (c) The termination of a proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent is not, of itself, determinative that the director did not meet the standard of conduct described in this Article V, Section 2.
  - (d) The Corporation may not indemnify a director under this Article V, Section 2:
- (i) In connection with a proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation in which the director was adjudged liable to the Corporation; or
- (ii) In connection with any other proceeding charging that the director derived an improper personal benefit, whether or not involving action in an official capacity, in which proceeding the director was adjudged liable on the basis that the director derived an improper personal benefit.
- (e) Indemnification permitted under this Article V, Section 2 in connection with a proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation is limited to reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the proceeding.
- (f) Nothing in this Article V shall be deemed to limit the Corporation's power to pay or reimburse expenses incurred by a director in connection with an appearance as a witness in a proceeding at a time when the director has not been made a named defendant or respondent in the proceeding.
- 3. <u>Mandatory Indemnification of Directors</u>. The Corporation shall indemnify a person who was wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which the person was a party because the person is or was a director, against reasonable expenses incurred by the person in connection with the proceeding.
  - 4. Advance of Expenses to Directors.
- (a) The Corporation may pay for or reimburse the reasonable expenses incurred by a director who is a party to a proceeding in advance of final disposition of the proceeding if:
- (i) The director furnishes to the Corporation a written affirmation of the director's good faith belief that the director has met the standard of conduct described in Article V, Section 2.
- (ii) The director furnishes to the Corporation a written undertaking, executed personally or on the director's behalf, to repay the advance if it is ultimately determined that the director did not meet the standard of conduct; and
- (iii) A determination is made that the facts then known to those making the determination would not preclude indemnification under this article.
- (b) The undertaking required by Article V, 4(a)(ii) shall be an unlimited general obligation of the director but need not be secured and may be accepted without reference to financial ability to make repayment.

- (c) Determinations and authorizations of payments under this Article V, Section 4 shall be made in the manner specified in Article V, Section 6.
- 5. <u>Court-Ordered Indemnification of Directors</u>. A director who is or was a party to a proceeding may apply for indemnification to the court conducting the proceeding or to another court of competent jurisdiction. On receipt of an application, the court, after giving any notice the court considers necessary, may order indemnification in the following manner:
- (i) If it determines that the director is entitled to mandatory indemnification under Article V, Section 3, the court shall order indemnification, in which case the court shall also order the Corporation to pay the director's reasonable expenses incurred to obtain court-ordered indemnification.
- (ii) If it determines that the director is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification in view of all the relevant circumstances, whether or not the director met the standard of conduct set forth in Article V, Section 2(a) or was adjudged liable in the circumstances described in Article V, Section 2(d), the court may order such indemnification as the court deems proper; except that the indemnification with respect to any proceeding in which liability shall have been adjudged in the circumstances described in Article V, Section 2(d) is limited to reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the proceeding and reasonable expenses incurred to obtain court-ordered indemnification.
  - 6. Determination and Authorization of Indemnification of Directors.
- (a) The Corporation may not indemnify a director under Article V, Section 2 unless authorized in the specific case after a determination has been made that indemnification of the director is permissible in the circumstances because the director has met the standard of conduct set forth in Article V, Section 2. The Corporation shall not advance expenses to a director under Article V, Section 4 unless authorized in the specific case after the written affirmation and undertaking required by Article V, Section 44(a)(ii) and 4(a)(ii) are received and the determination required by Article V, Section 4(a)(iii) has been made.
  - (b) The determinations required by Article V, Section 6(a) shall be made:
- (i) By the Board of Directors by a majority vote of those present at a meeting at which a quorum is present, and only those directors not parties to the proceeding shall be counted in satisfying the quorum; or
- (ii) If a quorum cannot be obtained, by a majority vote of a committee of the Board of Directors designated by the Board of Directors, which committee shall consist of two or more directors not parties to the proceeding; except that directors who are parties to the proceeding may participate in the designation of directors for the committee.
- (c) If a quorum cannot be obtained as contemplated in Article V, Section 6(b)(i), and a committee cannot be established under Article V, Section 6(b)(ii), or even if a quorum is obtained or a committee is designated, if a majority of the directors constituting such quorum or such committee so directs, the determination required to be made by Article V, Section 6(a) shall be made:
- (i) By independent legal counsel selected by a vote of the Board of Directors or the committee in the manner specified in Article V, Section 6(b)(i) or 6(b)(ii), or, if a quorum of the full Board of Directors cannot be obtained and a committee cannot be

established, by independent le al counsel selected by a majority vote of the full Board of Directors; or

- (ii) By the shareholders.
- (d) Authorization of indemnification and advance of expenses shall be made in the same manner as the determination that indemnification or advance of expenses is permissible; except that, if the determination that indemnification or advance of expenses is permissible is made by independent legal counsel, authorization of indemnification and advance of expenses shall be made by the body that selected such counsel.
  - 7. Indemnification of Officers, Employees, Fiduciaries, and Agents.
- (a) An officer is entitled to mandatory indemnification under Article V, Section 3 and is entitled to apply for court-ordered indemnification under Article V, Section 5, in each case to the same extent as a director;
- (b) The Corporation may indemnify and advance expenses to an officer, employee, fiduciary, or agent of the Corporation to the same extent as to a director; and
- (c) The Corporation may also indemnify and advance expenses to an officer, employee, fiduciary, or agent who is not a director to a greater extent than is provided in these Bylaws, if not inconsistent with public policy, and if provided for by general or specific action of the Board of Directors or shareholders or by contract.
- 8. <u>Insurance</u>. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, fiduciary, or agent of the Corporation, or who, while a director, officer, employee, fiduciary, or agent of the Corporation, is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee, fiduciary, or agent of another domestic or foreign entity or of an employee benefit plan, against liability asserted against or incurred by the person in that capacity or arising from the person's status as a director, officer, employee, fiduciary, or agent, whether or not the Corporation would have power to indemnify the person against the same liability under Article V, Sections 2, 3, or 7. Any such insurance may be procured from any insurance company designated by the Board of Directors, whether such insurance company is formed under the laws of the State of Colorado or any other jurisdiction of the United States or elsewhere, including any insurance company in which the Corporation has an equity or any other interest through stock ownership or otherwise.
- 9. Notice to Shareholders of Indemnification of Director. If the Corporation indemnifies or advances expenses to a director under this article in connection with a proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation, the Corporation shall give written notice of the indemnification or advance to the shareholders with or before the notice of the next shareholders' meeting. If the next shareholder action is taken without a meeting at the instigation of the Board of Directors, such notice shall be given to the shareholders at or before the time the first shareholder signs a writing consenting to such action.

## Article VI Shares

1. <u>Certificates</u>. Certificates representing shares of the capital stock of the Corporation shall be in such form as is approved by the Board of Directors and shall be signed

by the Chairman or the Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer and by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer. All certificates shall be consecutively numbered, and the names of the owners, the number of shares, and the date of issue shall be entered on the books of the Corporation. Each certificate representing shares shall state upon its face:

- (a) That the Corporation is organized under the laws of the State of Colorado;
- (b) The name of the person to whom issued;
- (c) The number and class of the shares and the designation of the series, if any, that the certificate represents;
- (d) The par value, if any, of each share represented by the certificate;
- (e) Any restrictions imposed by the Corporation upon the transfer of the shares represented by the certificate; and
- (f) Other matters required to be stated on the certificates by Section 7-106- 206 of the Colorado Business Corporation Act and other applicable sections.
  - 2. Facsimile Signatures. Where a certificate is signed:
  - (a) By a transfer agent other than the Corporation or its employee; or
  - (b) By a registrar other than the Corporation or its employee,

then any or all of the officers' signatures on the certificate required by Article VI, Section 1 may be by facsimile. If any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed, or whose facsimile signature or signatures have been placed upon, any certificate, shall cease to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar, whether because of death, resignation, or otherwise, before the certificate is issued by the Corporation, it may nevertheless be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if he or she were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue.

- 3. <u>Transfers of Shares</u>. Transfers of shares shall be made on the books of the Corporation only upon presentation of the certificate or certificates representing such shares properly endorsed by the person or persons appearing upon the face of such certificate to be the owner, or accompanied by a proper transfer or assignment separate from the certificate, except as may otherwise be expressly provided by the statutes of the State of Colorado or by order of a court of competent jurisdiction. The officers or transfer agents of the Corporation may, in their discretion, require a signature guaranty before making any transfer. The Corporation shall be entitled to treat the person in whose name any shares are registered on its books as the owner of those shares for all purposes and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim or interest in the shares on the part of any other person, whether or not the Corporation shall have notice of such claim or interest.
- 4. <u>Shares Held For Account of Another</u>. The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution a procedure whereby a shareholder of the Corporation may certify in writing to the Corporation that all or a portion of the shares registered in the name of such shareholder are held for the account of a specified person or persons. The resolution shall set forth:
  - (a) The classification of shareholders who may certify;
  - (b) The purpose or purposes for which the certification may be made;

- (c) The form of certification and information to be contained herein;
- (d) If the certification is with respect to a record date or closing of the stock transfer books, the time after the record date or the closing of the stock transfer books within which the certification must be received by the Corporation; and
- (e) Such other provisions with respect to the procedure as are deemed necessary or desirable. Upon receipt by the Corporation of a certification complying with the procedure, the persons specified in the certification shall be deemed, for the purpose or purposes set forth in the certification, to be the holders of record of the number of shares specified in place of the shareholder making the certification.
- 5. Lost, Stolen, Destroyed or Mutilated Certificates. A new certificate of stock may be issued in the place of any certificate previously issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the Board of Directors may, in their discretion, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or his legal representative, to give the Corporation a bond, in such sum as the Board of Directors may direct, in order to indemnify the Corporation against any claims that may be made against it in connection therewith. A new certificate of stock may be issued in the place of any certificate previously issued by the Corporation that has become mutilated without the posting by the owner of any bond upon the surrender by such owner of such mutilated certificate.

## Article VII Miscellaneous

- 1. <u>Corporate Seal</u>. The Board of Directors may adopt a seal, circular in form and bearing the name of the Corporation and the words "SEAL" and "COLORADO," which, when adopted, shall constitute the seal of the Corporation. The seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile of it to be impressed, affixed, manually reproduced, or rubber stamped with indelible ink. Even if the Corporation has adopted a corporate seal, properly authorized actions of the Corporation are effective whether or not any writing evidencing such action is sealed.
  - 2. Fiscal Year. The Board of Directors may, by resolution, adopt a fiscal year for the Corporation.
- 3. Receipt of Notices by the Corporation. Notices, shareholder writings consenting to action, and other documents or writings shall be deemed to have been received by the Corporation upon the earlier of five days after mailing or actual receipt:
  - (a) At the registered agent address of the registered agent of the Corporation in the State of Colorado;
- (b) At the principal office of the Corporation (as that office is designated in the most recent document filed by the Corporation with the Secretary of State for the State of Colorado designating a principal office) addressed to the attention of the Secretary of the Corporation;
  - (c) By the Secretary of the Corporation wherever the Secretary may be found; or

(d) By any other person authorized from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, or the Secretary to receive such writings, wherever such person is found.

Notwithstanding the above, if such notices, shareholder writings consenting to action, and other documents or writings shall have been mailed by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, and the receipt is signed by or on behalf of the addressee, then such mailing shall be deemed to have been received by the Corporation on the date shown on the return receipt.

- 4. <u>Facsimile Signature</u>. Where, under these Bylaws or under the Colorado Business Corporation Act a signature of a director, officer or shareholder of the Corporation is required; such signature may be presented either in original form or by a facsimile copy thereof, to the extent permitted by law.
- 5. <u>Amendment of Bylaws</u>. These Bylaws may at any time and from time to time be amended, supplemented, or repealed by the Board of Directors or the shareholders.

### AMENDMENT OF SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY BOARD AGREEMENT

This Amendment of the Scientific Advisory Board Agreement ("Amendment") is made and entered into as of July 21, 2011 ("Execution Date") by and between Dr. Joe M. McCord, Ph.D., ("Consultant") and LifeVantage Corporation, a Colorado Corporation (the "Company").

### **RECITALS**

- A. Company and Consultant are parties to a certain Scientific Advisory Board Agreement dated October 9, 2009. ("Agreement")
- B. The parties wish to amend the Agreement to extend the term.

## **AMENDMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing terms and the mutual promises set forth in this Amendment and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Term</u>. The undersigned agree to amend Dr. McCord's Scientific Advisory Board Agreement to extend the existing terms and conditions for an additional twelve (12) months period beginning July 1, 2010 ("Effective Date") and ending on June 30, 2011, (the "Term").
- 2. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Amendment may be executed in two or more counterparts each of which shall be deemed an original and which together shall constitute one instrument.

This Amendment has been executed as of the date first set forth above, with such execution being effective as of the effective date of the Agreement.

LifeVantage Corporation	Consultant	
By: /s/ Douglas C. Robinson	/s/ Dr. Joe M. McCord Ph.D.	
Name: Douglas C. Robinson	Dr. Joe M. McCord Ph.D.	
Title: Chief Executive Officer		

#### EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT shall be effective as of April 1, 2011 (the "Effective Date"). It is between LifeVantage Corporation ("LifeVantage or the Company") and Dr. Joe McCord ("Dr. McCord").

### BACKGROUND

A. This Agreement is the successor to and supersedes all previous agreements between the parties, including the Scientific Advisory Board Agreement between LifeVantage and Dr. McCord dated October 1, 2009 and effective through June 30, 2010, with an interim extended contract term through March 31, 2011. This Agreement does not cover or apply to his service as a member of the Board of Directors of LifeVantage.

B. LifeVantage wishes to employ Dr. McCord for various services related to the scientific research, educational and marketing activities of the Company

In consideration of the promises and actions contained in this Agreement, including paragraphs A-B above, the parties agree as follows:

- 1. Term. The term of this Agreement shall be for the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending June 30, 2014.
- 2. Obligations and Representations of Dr. McCord.
  - 2.1 Dr. McCord agrees to and shall provide the following services to LifeVantage:
    - 2.1.1 Dr. McCord will assume the role of Chief Scientific Officer of LifeVantage Corporation, in accordance with the job description attached hereto as Exhibit A and shall assist in the training of Company personnel about the scientific basis, history, effectiveness, safety and other principles and concepts that relate to LifeVantage's products;
    - 2.1.2 Dr. McCord will be available to assist in marketing LifeVantage's products, with the understanding that his responsibilities are to oversee and direct all matters related to science, and not matters primarily concerned with advertising, marketing, or distributor recruitment;
    - 2.1.3 Dr. McCord will continue to work with LifeVantage and its legal counsel on its due diligence activities with respect to LifeVantage's intellectual property ("IP") portfolio and the development and maintenance of additional IP value and assets.

- 2.1.4 Dr. McCord agrees to act as LifeVantage's chief scientific spokesperson, He agrees to personally appear at LifeVantage Network distributor events, as requested, up to 4 times per year, including one international appearance as well as at LifeVantage Corporate investor conferences as requested.
- 2.15 Dr. McCord will continue to work on developing new products for LifeVantage and to oversee all research with regard to claims and benefits associated with the Protandim product.
- 2.1.6 Dr. McCord will provide those services requested of him by LifeVantage's CEO and BOD. Dr. McCord will make available the time needed to fulfill his obligations as set forth above. Dr. McCord agrees to meet and confer with LifeVantage on a regular basis in order to reach a mutually agreeable understanding as to all topics and issues involved in the actual carrying out of his services.
- 2.1.7 Dr. McCord agrees that LifeVantage may disclose Dr. McCord's participation on the SAB and LifeVantage's Board of Directors and may utilize Dr. McCord's name, likeness and statements on LifeVantage's website and in marketing materials; provided, however, that Dr. McCord reserves the right to approve all such announcements and usage of his likeness or statements prior to publication.
- 2.1.8 Dr. McCord represents and warrants that (a) he is not restricted or prohibited, contractually or otherwise, from entering into and performing each of the terms and covenants contained in this Agreement, (b) his execution and performance of this Agreement is not a violation or breach of any other agreement to which he is a party, (c) he has all licenses and certifications necessary to render the Services, and

#### 2.2 Scientific Advisory Board.

2.2.1 <u>Dr. McCord's Obligations</u>. In addition to those obligations set out in paragraph 2.1, Dr. McCord agrees to participate in meetings with the management of LifeVantage about prospective appointment of other members to the SAB and to develop a meaningful structure for the SAB.

- (A) <u>LifeVantage's Obligations</u>. LifeVantage agrees to seek meaningful input from all existing SAB members before appointing other members of the SAB.
- (B) LifeVantage agrees to place a priority or preference on Dr. McCord's commitment to understanding, maintaining, expanding and enriching LifeVantage's scientific and intellectual property when appointing other members.
- 2.3 Non-Compete. Dr. McCord agrees that as long as he is subject to this Agreement he will not, without the express advance approval of LifeVantage's CEO, (A) serve on any panel, Board of Directors or other group (B) become an officer, employee to or for any entity or an individual associated with an entity which sells or intends to sell (i) a dietary supplement or other food of any kind (ii) a homeopathic drug or (iii) cosmetic, which is promoted for its antioxidant, Nrf2 activity, or anti-aging related properties or benefits.

## 3. Compensation to Dr. McCord.

- 3.1 <u>Monthly Compensation</u>. Dr. McCord shall receive the sum of \$10,000.00 per calendar month for all of his services pursuant to this Agreement, payable in the time and manner that the Company customarily pays its employees, less applicable payroll taxes.
- 3.2 Monthly Commission. In addition to the Monthly Compensation set forth above, upon a finding of the Company's CEO that all of Dr. McCord's obligations under this contract have been performed satisfactorily, Dr. McCord shall receive a monthly commission equal to Fifty Cents (\$.50) multiplied by the total net bottle sales of Protandim® during the preceding month. This commission shall also apply to any new products that are substantially equivalent to the original Protandim product (e.g., the Mexican formulation, or a yet to be determined hypoallergenic Protandim formulation). It shall also apply (at an equitable rate to be determined by the parties) to future Protandim- or Nrf2 activation-based products (such as, e.g., a pet supplement, or a topical gel formulation).

### 4. Travel and Product Development Expenses.

During your employment and while this Agreement is in effect, you will be reimbursed for all reasonable business expenses (including, but without limitation, travel expenses) upon the properly completed submission of requisite forms and receipts to the Company in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policy.

#### 5. Employee Benefits Programs.

During your employment with the Company, and except as may be provided under an employee stock purchase plan, you will be entitled to

participate, on the same terms as generally provided to senior executives, in all Company employee benefit plans and programs at the time or thereafter made available to Company senior executive officers including, without limitation, any savings or profit sharing plans, deferred compensation plans, stock option incentive plans, group life insurance, accidental death and dismemberment insurance, hospitalization, surgical, major medical and dental coverage, vacation, sick leave (including salary continuation arrangements), long-term disability, holidays and other employee benefit programs sponsored by the Company. The Company may amend, modify or terminate these benefits at any time and for any reason.

## 6. Indemnification.

6.1 LifeVantage ("the Indemnitor"), hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Dr. McCord from any and all claims, damages, costs, expenses, or liabilities that he may incur as a result of, arising from or in any way connected with the services he renders to LifeVantage. This indemnity is meant to be very broad in scope; among other things, it applies to (A) any acts and omissions to act by LifeVantage, including its officers, directors, employees and agents, (B) claims that the product sold, the services rendered or related claims by LifeVantage are misleading, false or defective and (C) acts and omissions to act by Dr. McCord, except this indemnification shall not apply if a judge, jury, arbitrator or other mutually agreeable person determines that Dr. McCord committed gross negligence or an intentional act which caused the injury or damages complained of.

### 6.2 Procedures for Indemnification.

- 6.2.1 Promptly after receipt by Dr. McCord of notice of the commencement of any action with respect to which indemnification may be sought hereunder, Dr. McCord shall notify LifeVantage of the commencement of such action, but failure to so notify LifeVantage shall not relieve LifeVantage from any liability that LifeVantage may have hereunder or otherwise, unless LifeVantage shall be materially prejudiced by such failure.
- 6.2.2 If LifeVantage shall so elect, LifeVantage shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to Dr. McCord, and shall pay the fees and disbursements of such counsel.
- 6.2.3 In the event, however, that Dr. McCord shall reasonably determine in its judgment that having common counsel would present such counsel with a conflict of interest or if LifeVantage shall fail to assume the defense of a claim or action in a timely manner, then Dr. McCord may employ separate counsel to represent or defend him and LifeVantage shall pay the reasonable fees and disbursements of such counsel; provided, however, that LifeVantage shall not be required to pay the fees and disbursements of more than one separate counsel for Dr. McCord in any jurisdiction in any single action.

- 6.2.4 In any action the defense of which LifeVantage shall assume, Dr. McCord shall have the right to participate in (but not control) such litigation and to retain his own counsel at his own expense except as otherwise provided, so long as such participation does not interfere with LifeVantage's control of such litigation.
- 6.2.5 LifeVantage will not, without the prior written consent of Dr. McCord, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened action in respect of which indemnification has been sought hereunder by Dr. McCord unless such settlement, compromise or consent shall include an unconditional release of Dr. McCord from all liability arising out of such action.
- 7. <u>Insurance</u>. LifeVantage agrees to maintain Dr. McCord as a named insured to LifeVantage's General Commercial Liability insurance policy or any other product liability coverage as long as this Agreement is in effect.

#### 8. Termination.

- 8.1 <u>Termination without cause</u>. Either party may terminate this Agreement without cause upon 180 days notice to the non-terminating party.
- 8.2 <u>Termination "For Cause"</u>. Both LifeVantage and Dr. McCord may terminate this Agreement "for cause" if either asserts a breach by the other of any material provision of this Agreement, subject to the provisions in subparagraph 8.4.
- 8.3 <u>Termination Procedure "For Cause"</u>. If LifeVantage or Dr. McCord exercises the termination rights set out in subparagraph (b) above, the following procedure must be complied with:
  - 8.3.1 Written notice must be given to the other which, clearly and with detail, informs the other party of all the reasons for the proposed termination.
  - 8.3.2 The recipient of the notice, then, has the opportunity to attempt to cure each alleged breach or to satisfy the other that the recipient did not commit the act or omission complained of or that such act or omission is not material or that it can be cured, within 20 calendar days of receiving such notice before such termination can be effective.
  - 8.3.3 If the party who gave the notice believes that not all of the alleged reasons for the termination have been fully satisfied, that party may complete the contract termination process by giving the other notice of an Effective Termination Date. That notice shall contain a clear and detailed explanation of each point or factor which the terminating party believes has not been fully satisfied or cured. The Effective Termination Date may be any date more than 5 calendar days following the giving of this second notice.

- 8.4 <u>Effect of Termination</u>. The termination of this Agreement "for cause" does not act as a relinquishment, waiver or release by the party who was terminated of any claim against the terminating party for a wrongful termination or breach of this Agreement or of any other claim. The following paragraphs shall survive the termination of this Agreement and shall continue to be of full force and effect: Paragraphs 5 and 8, in their entirety.
- 8.5 Dr. McCord shall not be entitled to any compensation after the effective date of termination except as to compensation that was accrued prior to that date.
- 9. Confidentiality; Loyalty; and Intellectual Property.
- 9.1 Dr. McCord agrees, acknowledges and understands that Dr. McCord has a fiduciary duty with and to LifeVantage. Dr. McCord agrees that to the best of his ability and experience, his conduct will be in a manner that will further the interest of LifeVantage and will at all times loyally and conscientiously perform all of the duties and obligations required either expressly or implicitly by the terms of this Agreement. Dr. McCord agrees not to make any statements or perform any acts that could be injurious to LifeVantage, monetarily or otherwise.

## 9.2. Intellectual Property.

- 9.2.1 "Intellectual Property" means all works, including literary works, pictorial, graphic and sculptural works, architectural works, works of visual art, and any other work that may be the subject matter of copyright protection; advertising and marketing concepts; information; data; formulas; designs; models; drawings; computer programs; including all documentation, related listings, design specifications, and flowcharts related thereto; trade secrets; and any inventions whether or not patentable, including all processes, machines, manufactures and compositions of matter and any other invention that may be the subject matter of patent protections; and all statutory protection obtained or obtainable there from.
- 9.2.2 Intellectual Property created developed, or produced pursuant to or as a result of Dr. McCord's services pursuant to this Agreement, is and shall be the sole property of LifeVantage. LifeVantage acknowledges and agrees that the purpose of this section is not to claim intellectual property right to any independent third party study that LifeVantage or Dr. McCord would otherwise not be entitled to.
- 9.2.3 Dr. McCord hereby assigns and agrees to assign to Company all right, title and interest to all Intellectual Property created by Dr. McCord arising out of or utilized in his services to LifeVantage.

- 9.2.4 Dr. McCord shall promptly provide LifeVantage, whether during or after the term of this Agreement, with those documents and signatures reasonably required by LifeVantage to vest ownership of the Intellectual Property in LifeVantage, and Dr. McCord agrees to take any and all action reasonably necessary to vest such ownership in LifeVantage.
  - 9.2.5 LifeVantage alone has the right to use, sell, patent or license its Intellectual Property.
- 9.3 Confidentiality. In connection with the performance of the services set out in this Agreement, Dr. McCord acknowledges that he has information about the trade secrets and other confidential information of LifeVantage which derive independent economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to the public or to other persons who can obtain economic value from its disclosure or use ("Confidential Information"). Dr. McCord agrees that, during the term of this Agreement and thereafter, he will not disclose or use any of the Confidential Information (including without limitation policies, procedures, memoranda, records, reports, formulas, patterns, compilations, programs, devices, computer programs or parts thereof, Company information about plans, methods, techniques or processes) about which he has learned as a result of his association with LifeVantage. Upon the termination of this Agreement and upon receiving a written request from LifeVantage, Dr. McCord shall deliver to LifeVantage all Confidential Information, equipment, notes, documents, memoranda, reports, files, books, correspondence, lists or other written or graphic records and the like relating to LifeVantage's business which are or have been in his possession or control.
- 10. Notices. Each notice which is permitted or required pursuant to or about this Agreement shall be delivered to the other party by (A) hand-delivery to the individual recipient identified in this paragraph or by (B) sending that notice by an overnight delivery service to the recipient. Both parties agree that transmission of the notice by e-mail or giving the other party notice by telephone is a helpful procedure, but is not required and will not suffice for legal delivery pursuant to this paragraph. Notice shall be deemed to have been received on the day of personal service or the day on which overnight delivery has occurred. All notices shall be delivered to the receiving party at the address stated above for such party. Notices to LifeVantage should be directed to the attention of the Chief Executive Officer. A party may change the address or person who is to receive notices by providing a notice pursuant to this paragraph 9.
- 11. <u>Integration</u>. This Agreement and accompanying exhibits contain the entire agreement between the parties. It supersedes all prior agreements, understanding, and commitments between the parties, whether oral or written. No amendments to this Agreement may be made, except in writing signed by both parties.
- 12. <u>Assignment</u>. This Agreement and all rights and obligations under it may be assigned only by LifeVantage. However, with respect to Dr. McCord, an assignment will be valid only if approved in writing by LifeVantage in advance of such assignment.
  - 13. Governing Law; Dispute Resolution.

- 13.1 Except as provided for in this section, all disputes between the parties that are, in any way, connected to this Agreement, shall be resolved by arbitration only. Unless both parties agree, arbitration shall be conducted only before the American Arbitration Association ("the AAA") and only in the Salt Lake City metropolitan area. If either party, however, believes that it will suffer irreparable damage as a result of the actions of the other party, it may seek injunctive relief, but only injunctive relief in any state or federal court in Utah or in any state where the alleged activity is alleged to have occurred; any other relief must be through arbitration.
- 13.2 As a condition precedent to the filing of any claim to initiate an arbitration proceeding, the party that believes that a breach (i.e., a default) of this Agreement has occurred, shall provide notice of the breach and 15 calendar days and an opportunity to cure that breach or otherwise satisfy the complaining party that no claim is necessary. If the party giving the notice is not satisfied, either party may then file an arbitration claim. The notice shall be in sufficient detail to fairly and reasonably apprise the other of each alleged material default.
- 13.3 Each party shall bear their own costs in relation to any court or arbitration proceeding arising under this Agreement. All arbitration shall be conducted by a panel of three arbitrators, with one arbitrator being selected by each party and the two arbitrators jointly choosing the third arbitrator; an arbitration award shall contain a reasonably narrative explanation of its decision.
- 14. Please acknowledge your acceptance and understanding of this Agreement by signing and returning it to the undersigned. A copy of this signed Agreement will be sent to you for your records.

## ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED,

LifeVantage Corporation

By: /s/ Douglas C. Robinson /s/ Dr. Joe McCord

Name: Douglas C. Robinson Dr. Joe McCord

Title: CEO

Signed: April 1, 2011 Signed: April 1, 2011

# Exhibit A Chief Scientific Officer

#### **Position Summary**

The Chief Scientific Officer will oversee the scientific efforts of the company, head the Scientific Advisory Board, and present scientific information at corporate events.

Essential Duties and Responsibilities include the following. Other duties may be assigned.

- 1. Conduct and oversee company sponsored research, bioassays, raw materials evaluation and quality control work in an appropriately equipped laboratory.
- Encourage, support, and recruit independent academicians to investigate Protandim in scientific studies, providing laboratory assay support, scientific advice, and assistance in writing grant applications and manuscripts, and serving on those grants as consultant or co-investigator where appropriate.
- 3. Review and act as liaison to independent researchers and their facilities.
- 4. Present at large distributor meetings, board of director meetings, shareholder meetings and investor meetings as requested.
- 5. Work with others, including marketing and legal, to ensure regulatory compliance and scientific accuracy of corporate communications, including Press Releases.
- 6. Review scientific claims of company's products to ensure accuracy.
- 7. Provide scientific information, updates and changes to management, board of directors, shareholders and distributors related to products.
- 8. Conduct interviews with the media, as requested.
- 9. Respond to questions regarding the company's products, particularly those related to adverse events and/or reactions, as requested.
- 10. Collaborate with management on Scientific Advisory Board members and duties of each.
- 11. Work with management to redirect inquiries unrelated to science.
- 12. Advise board of directors and management on strategic scientific matters and act as spokesperson.
- 13. Create and lead the company's scientific strategy in partnership with management and board of directors.
- 14. Represent the Company in business-to-business negotiations, whether related to MLM or not (along with members of management and/or the BOD, as appropriate), or in licensing discussions with pharmaceutical companies, e.g., or in any discussion of mergers, acquisitions, or buy-outs.

### AMENDMENT TO EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This Amendment to Employment Agreement ("Amendment"), dated July 1, 2011, is made by and between LifeVantage Corporation, a Colorado corporation (the "Company"), and Dr. Joe McCord ("Dr. McCord"), with respect to the following facts:

- A. The Company and Dr. McCord are parties to that certain Employment Agreement which was executed by both parties on or about June 20, 2011 (the "Employment Agreement").
- B. The Employment Agreement contemplates an effective date of April 1, 2011; however, from April 1, 2011 through June 30, 2011, the Company and Dr. McCord continued to conduct their relationship under the Scientific Advisory Board Agreement between the parties dated October 1, 2009 and effective through June 30, 2010, with an interim extended contract term through March 31, 2011.
- C. The Company and Dr. McCord desire to amend the Employment Agreement to correct the effective date thereof, as set forth in this Amendment.
- NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual covenants contained in this Amendment, and intending to be legally bound, the Company and Dr. McCord agree as follows:
- 1. <u>Amendment to Effective Date</u>. The defined term "Effective Date" under the Employment Agreement is hereby corrected and revised for all purposes thereunder to be July 1, 2011.
- 2. <u>Effect on Employment Agreement</u>. Except as expressly modified by this Amendment, all terms, conditions and provisions of the Employment Agreement shall continue in full force and effect. In the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Employment Agreement and the terms and conditions of this Amendment, the terms and conditions of this Amendment shall prevail.
- 3. <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Employment Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, constitutes the complete and exclusive statement of the agreement between the parties, and supersedes all prior proposals and understandings, oral and written, relating to the subject matter contained herein. This Amendment shall not be modified or rescinded except in a writing signed by the parties.
- 4. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Amendment may be executed in multiple counterparts and may be delivered by facsimile transmission or by electronic mail in portable document format ("**PDF**") or other means intended to preserve the original graphic content of the signature. Each such facsimile or PDF counterpart shall constitute an original, and all of which, taken together, shall constitute one instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Amendment to be executed and delivered as of the date first written above.

## LifeVantage Corporation

By: /s/ Douglas C. Robinson

Name: Douglas C. Robinson
Title: Chief Executive Officer

/S/ DR. JOE MCCORD

Dr. Joe McCord

# LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION 2010 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN

# INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

The Company hereby grants an Option to purchase Shares to the Optionee named below. The terms and conditions of the Option are set forth in this cover sheet, in the attached Incentive Stock Option Agreement and in the Lifevantage Corporation 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan as it may be amended from time to time. This cover sheet is incorporated into and a part of the attached Incentive Stock Option Agreement (together, the "Agreement").

Agreement (together, the "Agreement").
Date of Option Grant: March 15, 2011
Name of Optionee: Douglas C. Robinson
Number of Shares Covered by Option: 133,333
Exercise Price per Share: \$1.20
Fair Market Value of a Share on Date of Option Grant: \$0.75
Expiration Date: March 14, 2021
Vesting Calculation Date: March 15, 2011
Vesting Schedule:
Subject to all the terms of the Agreement and your continued Service, your right to purchase Shares under this Option shall vest as to all 133,333 Shares on June 30, 2013. In all cases, the resulting aggregate number of vested Shares will be rounded down to the nearest whole number. No Shares subject to this Option will vest after your Service has terminated for any reason.
By signing this cover sheet, you agree to all of the terms and conditions described in the Agreement and in the Plan and the Plan's prospectus. You are also acknowledging receipt of this Agreement and a copy of the Plan and the Plan's prospectus.
Optionee:
(Signature)
Company:
(Signature)
Title:

**Attachment** 

# LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION 2010 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN

#### INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

# 1. The Plan and Other Agreements

The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. Certain capitalized terms used in this Agreement are defined in the Plan; provided, however, the term "Cause," as used herein, shall have the meaning ascribed to it in that certain employment agreement by and between you and the Company effective as of March 15, 2011, as amended from time to time.

This Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this Option. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this Option are superseded.

# 2. Incentive Stock Option

This Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option under section 422 of the Code and will be interpreted accordingly.

If you cease to be an employee of the Company, a Subsidiary or of a Parent but continue to provide Service, this Option will be treated as a Nonstatutory Stock Option on the day after the date that is three (3) months after you cease to be an employee of the Company (and any Subsidiary or any Parent): (i) even if you continue to provide Service after your employment has terminated or (ii) if your termination of employment was for any reason other than due to your death or Disability. In addition, to the extent that all or part of this Option exceeds the \$100,000 limitation rule of section 422(d) of the Code, this Option or the lesser excess part will be treated as a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

This Option is not intended to be deferred compensation under section 409A of the Code and will be interpreted accordingly.

### 3. Vesting

This Option is only exercisable before it expires and only with respect to the vested portion of the Option. This Option will vest according to the Vesting Schedule described in the cover sheet of this Agreement.

### 4. Term

Your Option will expire in all cases no later than the close of business at Company headquarters on the Expiration Date, as shown on the cover sheet. Your Option may expire earlier if your Service terminates, as described in Sections 5, 6 and 7 below or on the date on which the Option is cancelled (and not substituted or assumed) pursuant to a Change in Control or merger or acquisition or reorganization or similar transaction involving the Company.

# 5. Termination of Service - General

If, while the Option is outstanding, your Service terminates for any reason, other than being terminated by the Company for Cause or due to your death or Disability, then the unvested portion of your Option shall be forfeited without consideration and shall immediately expire on your Termination Date and the vested portion of your Option will expire at the earlier of (i) the close of business at Company headquarters on the date that is three (3) months after your Termination Date, (ii) the Expiration Date set forth in the attached cover sheet and further described in Section 4 above, or (iii) the date on which the Option is cancelled (and not substituted or assumed) pursuant to a Change in Control or merger or acquisition or reorganization or similar transaction involving the Company. In no event is the Option exercisable after the Expiration Date.

# 6. Termination of Service for Cause

If your Service is terminated by the Company for Cause or if you commit an act(s) of Cause while this Option is outstanding, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, then you shall immediately forfeit all rights to your Option without consideration, including any vested portion of the Option, and the entire Option shall immediately expire, and any rights, payments and benefits with respect to the Option shall be subject to reduction or recoupment in accordance with the Clawback Policy and the Plan. For avoidance of doubt, your Service shall also be deemed to have been terminated for Cause by the Company if, after your Service has otherwise terminated, facts and circumstances are discovered that would have justified a termination for Cause, including, without limitation, your violation of Company policies or breach of confidentiality or other restrictive covenants or conditions that may apply to you prior to or after your Termination Date.

# 7. Termination of Service due to Death or Disability

If your Service terminates because of your death or Disability, then the unvested portion of your Option shall be forfeited without consideration and shall immediately expire on your Termination Date and the vested portion of your Option will expire at the earlier of (i) the close of business at Company headquarters on the date that is twelve (12) months after your Termination Date, (ii) the Expiration Date set forth in the attached cover sheet and further described in Section 4 above, or (iii) the date on which the Option is cancelled (and not substituted or assumed) pursuant to a Change in Control or merger or acquisition or similar transaction involving the Company. In no event is the Option exercisable after the Expiration Date. If your Service terminated due to your death, then your estate may exercise the vested portion of your Option during the foregoing post-Service exercise period.

#### 8. Leaves of Absence

For purposes of this Option, your Service does not terminate when you go on a *bona fide* leave of absence that was approved by the Company in writing, if the terms of the leave provide for continued Service crediting, or when continued Service crediting is required by applicable law. For income tax purposes, if the period of leave exceeds three (3) months and your right to reemployment is not provided either by statute or by contract, then this Option will be treated as a Nonstatutory Stock Option if the exercise of this Option occurs after the expiration of six (6) months from the commencement of such leave of absence. Your Service terminates in any event when the approved leave ends unless you immediately return to active work.

The Company determines which leaves count for this purpose (along with determining the effect of a leave of absence on vesting of the Option), and when your Service terminates for all purposes under the Plan.

#### 9. Notice of Exercise

When you wish to exercise this Option, you must notify the Company by filing a "Notice of Exercise" form at the address given on the form. Your notice must specify how many Shares you wish to purchase. Your notice must also specify how your Shares should be registered (in your name only or in your and your spouse's names as community property or as joint tenants with right of survivorship). The notice will be effective when it is received by the Company.

If someone else wants to exercise this Option after your death, that person must prove to the Company's satisfaction that he or she is entitled to do so.

### 10. Form of Payment

When you submit your notice of exercise, you must include payment of the Exercise Price for the Shares you are purchasing. Payment may be made in one (or a combination) of the following forms:

Cash, your personal check, a cashier's check or a money order.

Shares which have already been owned by you for more than six (6) months and which are surrendered to the Company. The Fair Market Value of the Shares, determined as of the effective date of the Option exercise, will be applied to the Exercise Price.

To the extent a public market for the Shares exists as determined by the Company, by Cashless Exercise through delivery (on a form prescribed by the Company) of an irrevocable direction to a securities broker to sell Shares and to deliver all or part of the sale proceeds to the Company in payment of the aggregate Exercise Price.

### 11. Withholding Taxes

You will be solely responsible for payment of any and all applicable taxes associated with this Option.

You will not be allowed to exercise this Option unless you make acceptable arrangements to pay any withholding or other taxes that may be due as a result of the Option exercise or sale of Shares acquired under this Option.

## 12. Restrictions on Exercise and Resale

By signing this Agreement, you agree not to (i) exercise this Option ("Exercise Prohibition"), or (ii) sell, transfer, dispose of, pledge, hypothecate, make any short sale of, or otherwise effect a similar transaction of any Shares acquired under this Option (each a "Sale Prohibition") at a time when applicable laws, regulations or Company or underwriter trading policies prohibit the exercise or disposition of Shares. The Company will not permit you to exercise this Option if the issuance of Shares at that time would violate any law or regulation. The Company shall have the right to designate one or more periods of time, each of which generally will not exceed one hundred eighty (180) days in length (provided however, that such period may be extended in connection with the Company's release (or announcement of release) of earnings results or other material news or events), and to impose an Exercise Prohibition and/or Sale Prohibition, if the Company determines (in its sole discretion) that such limitation(s) is needed in connection with a public offering of Shares or to comply with an underwriter's request or trading policy, or could in any way facilitate a lessening of any restriction on transfer pursuant to the Securities Act or any state securities laws with respect to any issuance of securities by the Company, facilitate the registration or qualification of any securities by the Company under the Securities Act or any state securities laws, or facilitate the perfection of any exemption from the registration or qualification requirements of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities laws for the issuance or transfer of any securities. The Company may issue stop/transfer instructions and/or appropriately legend any stock certificates issued pursuant to this Option in order to ensure compliance with the foregoing. Any such Exercise Prohibition shall not alter the vesting schedule set forth in this Agreement other than to limit the periods during which this Option shall be exercisable.

If the sale of Shares under the Plan is not registered under the Securities Act, but an exemption is available which requires an investment or other representation, you shall represent and agree at the time of exercise that the Shares being acquired upon exercise of this Option are being acquired for investment, and not with a view to the sale or distribution thereof, and shall make such other representations as are deemed necessary or appropriate by the Company and its counsel.

You may also be required, as a condition of exercise of this Option, to enter into any Company shareholder agreement or other agreements that are applicable to shareholders.

If you sell or otherwise dispose of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of this Option on or before the later of (i) the date that is two years after the Date of Option Grant or (ii) the date that is one year after the applicable exercise of this Option, then you shall within ten days of any and all such sales or dispositions provide the Company with written notice of such transactions including without limitation the date of each disposition, the number of Shares that you disposed of in each transaction and their original Date of Option Grant, and the amount of proceeds you received from each disposition.

#### 13. Transfer of Option

Prior to your death, only you may exercise this Option. You cannot transfer, assign, alienate, pledge, attach, sell, or encumber this Option. If you attempt to do any of these things, this Option will immediately become invalid. You may, however, dispose of this Option in your will or it may be transferred by the laws of descent and distribution. Regardless of any marital property settlement agreement, the Company is not obligated to honor a notice of exercise from your spouse, nor is the Company obligated to recognize your spouse's interest in your Option in any other way.

#### 14. Retention Rights

Your Option or this Agreement does not give you the right to be retained by the Company (or any Parent or any Subsidiaries or Affiliates) in any capacity. The Company (or any Parent and any Subsidiaries or Affiliates) reserves the right to terminate your Service at any time and for any reason.

This Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not intended to constitute or replace any pension rights or compensation and are not to be considered compensation of a continuing or recurring nature, or part of your normal or expected compensation, and in no way represent any portion of your salary, compensation or other remuneration for any purpose, including but not limited to, calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments.

### 15. Shareholder Rights

You, or your estate, shall have no rights as a shareholder of the Company with regard to the Option until you have been issued the applicable Shares by the Company and have satisfied all other conditions specified in Section 4(g) of the Plan. No adjustment shall be made for cash or stock dividends or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date when such applicable Shares are issued, except as provided in the Plan.

#### 16. Adjustments

In the event of a stock split, a stock dividend or a similar change in the Company stock, the number of Shares covered by this Option (rounded down to the nearest whole number) and the Exercise Price per Share may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan. Your Option shall be subject to the terms of the agreement of merger, liquidation or reorganization in the event the Company is subject to such corporate activity.

#### 17. Legends

All certificates representing the Shares issued upon exercise of this Option may, where applicable, have endorsed thereon the following legends and any other legend the Company determines appropriate:

"THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND OPTIONS TO PURCHASE SUCH SHARES SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER, OR HIS OR HER PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST. A COPY OF SUCH AGREEMENT IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE COMPANY AND WILL BE FURNISHED UPON WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY BY THE HOLDER OF RECORD OF THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE."

"THE SHARES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION THEREOF UNDER SUCH ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY AND ITS COUNSEL, THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED."

### 18. Applicable Law

This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the State of Colorado without reference to the conflicts of law provisions thereof and any action relating to this Agreement must be brought in state or federal courts located in Salt Lake County, Utah.

### 19. Binding Effect; No Third Party Beneficiaries

This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and you and any respective heirs, representatives, successors and permitted assigns. This Agreement shall not confer any rights or remedies upon any person other than the Company and you and any respective heirs, representatives, successors and permitted assigns. The parties agree that this Agreement shall survive the settlement or termination of the Award.

# 20. Voluntary Participant

You acknowledge that you are voluntarily participating in the Plan.

## 21. No Rights to Future Awards

Your rights, if any, in respect of or in connection with this Option or any other Awards are derived solely from the discretionary decision of the Company to permit you to participate in the Plan and to benefit from a discretionary future Award. By accepting this Option, you expressly acknowledge that there is no obligation on the part of the Company to continue the Plan and/or grant any additional Awards to you or benefits in lieu of Options or any other Awards even if Awards have been granted repeatedly in the past. All decisions with respect to future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Committee.

#### 22. Future Value

The future value of the underlying Shares is unknown and cannot be predicted with certainty. If the underlying Shares do not increase in value after the Date of Option Grant, the Option will have little or no value. If you exercise the Option and obtain Shares, the value of the Shares acquired upon exercise may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price.

### 23. No Advice Regarding Grant

The Company has not provided any tax, legal or financial advice, nor has the Company made any recommendations regarding your participation in the Plan, or your acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding your participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

### 24. No Right to Damages

You will have no right to bring a claim or to receive damages if any portion of the Option is cancelled or expires unexercised. The loss of existing or potential profit in the Option will not constitute an element of damages in the event of the termination of your Service for any reason, even if the termination is in violation of an obligation of the Company or a Parent or a Subsidiary or an Affiliate to you.

#### 25. Data Privacy

You hereby explicitly and unambiguously consent to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of your personal data as described in this document by the Company for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing your participation in the Plan. You understand that the Company holds certain personal information about you, including, but not limited to, name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security or insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all Awards or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, cancelled, purchased, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in your favor for the purpose of implementing, managing and administering the Plan ("Data"). You understand that the Data may be transferred to any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan, that these recipients may be located in your country or elsewhere and that the recipient country may have different data privacy laws and protections than your country. You may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting the Company. You authorize the recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing your participation in the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data, as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom you may elect to deposit any Shares acquired under the Plan. You understand that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage participation in the Plan. You understand that you may view your Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data, require any necessary amendments to the Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting the Committee in writing. You understand that refusing or withdrawing consent may affect your ability to participate in the Plan.

#### 26. Other Information

You agree to receive shareholder information, including copies of any annual report, proxy statement and periodic report, from the Company's website at www.lifevantage.com, if the Company wishes to provide such information through its website. You acknowledge that copies of the Plan, Plan prospectus, Plan information and stockholder information are also available upon written or telephonic request to the Committee and/or the Board.

# 27. Nondisclosure of Confidential Information

You acknowledge that the businesses of the Company is highly competitive and that the Company's strategies, methods, books, records, and documents, technical information concerning their products, equipment, services, and processes, procurement procedures and pricing techniques, the names of and other information (such as credit and financial data) concerning former, present or prospective customers and business affiliates, all comprise confidential business information and trade secrets which are valuable. special, and unique assets which the Company uses in their business to obtain a competitive advantage over competitors. You further acknowledge that protection of such confidential business information and trade secrets against unauthorized disclosure and use is of critical importance to the Company in maintaining its competitive position. You acknowledge that by reason of your duties to and association with the Company, you have had and will have access to and have and will become informed of confidential business information which is a competitive asset of the Company. You hereby agree that you will not, at any time during or after employment, make any unauthorized disclosure of any confidential business information or trade secrets of the Company, or make any use thereof, except in the carrying out of services responsibilities. You shall take all necessary and appropriate steps to safeguard confidential business information and protect it against disclosure, misappropriation, misuse, loss and theft. Confidential business information shall not include information in the public domain (but only if the same becomes part of the public domain through a means other than a disclosure prohibited hereunder). The above notwithstanding, a disclosure shall not be unauthorized if (i) it is required by law or by a court of competent jurisdiction or (ii) it is in connection with any judicial, arbitration, dispute resolution or other legal proceeding in which your legal rights and obligations as a service provider or under this Agreement are at issue; provided, however, that you shall, to the extent practicable and lawful in any such events, give prior notice to the Company of your intent to disclose any such confidential business information in such context so as to allow the Company an opportunity (which you will not oppose) to obtain such protective orders or similar relief with respect thereto as may be deemed appropriate. Any information not specifically related to the Company would not be considered confidential to the Company.

The Company will be entitled to enforce its rights under this Agreement specifically, to recover damages by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights to which it may be entitled. You agree and acknowledge that money damages may not be an adequate remedy for breach of the provisions of this Agreement and that the Company may in its sole discretion apply to any court of law or equity of competent jurisdiction for specific performance and/or injunctive relief in order to enforce or prevent any violations of the provisions of this Agreement.

#### 28. Further Assistance

You agree to provide assistance reasonably requested by the Company in connection with actions taken by you while providing services to the Company, including but not limited to assistance in connection with any lawsuits or other claims against the Company arising from events during the period in which you rendered service to the Company.

#### 29. Notice

All notices, requests, demands, claims, and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing. Any notice, request, demand, claim, or other communication under this Agreement shall be deemed duly given if (and then two business days after) it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, and addressed to the intended recipient at the address set forth below the recipient's signature to this Agreement. Either party to this Agreement may send any notice, request, demand, claim, or other communication under this Agreement to the intended recipient at such address using any other means (including personal delivery, expedited courier, messenger service, telecopy, ordinary mail, or electronic mail), but no such notice, request, demand, claim, or other communication shall be deemed to have been duly given unless and until it actually is received by the intended recipient. Either party to this Agreement may change the address to which notices, requests, demands, claims, and other communications hereunder are to be delivered by giving the other party notice in the manner set forth in this section.

In consideration of the Company granting you this Option, please acknowledge your agreement to fully comply with all of the terms and conditions described above and in the Plan and Plan prospectus by signing this Agreement in the space provided in the cover sheet and returning it promptly to:

LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION
Attention: Corporate Secretary
11545 WEST BERNARDO COURT, SUITE 301
SAN DIEGO CA 92127

# LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION NOTICE OF EXERCISE OF INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION BY OPTIONEE

Pursuant to the Incentive Stock Option Agreement dated March 15, 2011 between Lifevantage Corporation, a Colorado corporation, (the

Lifevantage Corporation
11545 West Bernardo Court, Suite 301
San Diego, California 92127
Attention: Secretary

Douglas C. Robinson

NAME OF OPTIONEE

Re: Exercise of Incentive Stock Option to Purchase Shares of Company Stock

number only and of the Company one or more of the	must b (the "Sl ne follow	hares"), at the exercise price of \$1.20 per Share wing forms of payment in accordance with the v	Plan (the "Plan"), I hereby request to purchase Shares (whole ing number of vested Shares subject to this Option) of common stock I am hereby making full payment of the aggregate exercise price by whole number percentages that I have provided below. I further withholding obligations as a condition of this Option exercise.	
Percentage of Payment		Form of Payment As	Provided In the Incentive Stock Option Agreement	
%		Cash/My Personal Check/Cashier's Check/Money Order (payable to "Lifevantage Corporation")		
%		Surrender of vested Shares (Valued At Their Fair Market Value) Owned By Me For More Than Six (6) Months		
Check one:		The Shares certificate is to be issued and registered in my name only.		
		The Shares certificate is to be issued and reg	istered in my name and my spouse's name.	
		[PRINT SPOUSE' S NAME, IF CHECKING SECO	ND BOX]	
		Check one (if checked second box above):		
		$\square$ Community Property <i>or</i> $\square$ Joint Tenants With Right of Survivorship		
	-	t I have received, understand and continue to be centive Stock Option Agreement.	bound by all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan, Plan	
Dated:				
(Optionee' s Signature)			(Spouse's Signature)**	
			**Spouse must sign this Notice of Exercise if listed above.	
(Full Address)			(Full Address)	

\*THIS NOTICE OF EXERCISE MAY BE REVISED BY THE COMPANY AT ANY TIME WITHOUT NOTICE.

# LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION 2010 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN

#### NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

The Company hereby grants an Option to purchase Shares to the Optionee named below. The terms and conditions of the Option are set forth in this cover sheet, in the attached Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement and in the Lifevantage Corporation 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan as it may be amended from time to time. This cover sheet is incorporated into and a part of the attached Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement (together, the "Agreement").

Agreement (toget	her, the "Agreement").
Date of Option G	rant: March 15, 2011
Name of Optione	e: Douglas C. Robinson
Number of Shares	s Covered by Option: 366,667
Exercise Price per	Share: \$1.20
Fair Market Value	e of a Share on Date of Option Grant: \$0.75
Expiration Date: 1	March 14, 2021
Vesting Calculation	on Date: March 15, 2011
Vesting Schedule	
366,667 Shares on number. No Share	Il the terms of the Agreement and your continued Service, your right to purchase Shares under this Option shall vest as to all June 30, 2013. In all cases, the resulting aggregate number of vested Shares will be rounded down to the nearest whole as subject to this Option will vest after your Service has terminated for any reason.
	this cover sheet, you agree to all of the terms and conditions described in the Agreement and in the Plan and the Plan's are also acknowledging receipt of this Agreement and a copy of the Plan and the Plan's prospectus.
Optionee:	
	(Signature)
Company:	
	(Signature)
Title:	

**Attachment** 

## LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION 2010 LONG-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN

#### NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

# 1. The Plan and Other Agreements

The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. Certain capitalized terms used in this Agreement are defined in the Plan; provided, however, the term "Cause," as used herein, shall have the meaning ascribed to it in that certain employment agreement by and between you and the Company effective as of March 15, 2011, as amended from time to time.

This Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this Option. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this Option are superseded.

### 2. Nonstatutory Stock Option

This Option is not intended to be an Incentive Stock Option under section 422 of the Code and will be interpreted accordingly.

This Option is not intended to be deferred compensation under section 409A of the Code and will be interpreted accordingly.

#### 3. Vesting

This Option is only exercisable before it expires and only with respect to the vested portion of the Option. This Option will vest according to the Vesting Schedule described in the cover sheet of this Agreement.

#### 4. Term

Your Option will expire in all cases no later than the close of business at Company headquarters on the Expiration Date, as shown on the cover sheet. Your Option may expire earlier if your Service terminates, as described in Sections 5, 6 and 7 below or on the date on which the Option is cancelled (and not substituted or assumed) pursuant to a Change in Control or merger or acquisition or reorganization or similar transaction involving the Company.

### 5. Termination of Service - General

If, while the Option is outstanding, your Service terminates for any reason, other than being terminated by the Company for Cause or due to your death or Disability, then the unvested portion of your Option shall be forfeited without consideration and shall immediately expire on your Termination Date and the vested portion of your Option will expire at the earlier of (i) the close of business at Company headquarters on the date that is three (3) months after your Termination Date, (ii) the Expiration Date set forth in the attached cover sheet and further described in Section 4 above, or (iii) the date on which the Option is cancelled (and not substituted or assumed) pursuant to a Change in Control or merger or acquisition or reorganization or similar transaction involving the Company. In no event is the Option exercisable after the Expiration Date.

## 6. Termination of Service for Cause

If your Service is terminated by the Company for Cause or if you commit an act(s) of Cause while this Option is outstanding, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, then you shall immediately forfeit all rights to your Option without consideration, including any vested portion of the Option, and the entire Option shall immediately expire, and any rights, payments and benefits with respect to the Option shall be subject to reduction or recoupment in accordance with the Clawback Policy and the Plan. For avoidance of doubt, your Service shall also be deemed to have been terminated for Cause by the Company if, after your Service has otherwise terminated, facts and circumstances are discovered that would have justified a termination for Cause, including, without limitation, your violation of Company policies or breach of confidentiality or other restrictive covenants or conditions that may apply to you prior to or after your Termination Date.

# 7. Termination of Service due to Death or Disability

If your Service terminates because of your death or Disability, then the unvested portion of your Option shall be forfeited without consideration and shall immediately expire on your Termination Date and the vested portion of your Option will expire at the earlier of (i) the close of business at Company headquarters on the date that is twelve (12) months after your Termination Date, (ii) the Expiration Date set forth in the attached cover sheet and further described in Section 4 above, or (iii) the date on which the Option is cancelled (and not substituted or assumed) pursuant to a Change in Control or merger or acquisition or similar transaction involving the Company. In no event is the Option exercisable after the Expiration Date. If your Service terminated due to your death, then your estate may exercise the vested portion of your Option during the foregoing post-Service exercise period.

#### 8. Leaves of Absence

For purposes of this Option, your Service does not terminate when you go on a *bona fide* leave of absence that was approved by the Company in writing, if the terms of the leave provide for continued Service crediting, or when continued Service crediting is required by applicable law. Your Service terminates in any event when the approved leave ends unless you immediately return to active work.

The Company determines which leaves count for this purpose (along with determining the effect of a leave of absence on vesting of the Option), and when your Service terminates for all purposes under the Plan.

#### 9. Notice of Exercise

When you wish to exercise this Option, you must notify the Company by filing a "Notice of Exercise" form at the address given on the form. Your notice must specify how many Shares you wish to purchase. Your notice must also specify how your Shares should be registered (in your name only or in your and your spouse's names as community property or as joint tenants with right of survivorship). The notice will be effective when it is received by the Company.

If someone else wants to exercise this Option after your death, that person must prove to the Company's satisfaction that he or she is entitled to do so.

#### 10. Form of Payment

When you submit your notice of exercise, you must include payment of the Exercise Price for the Shares you are purchasing. Payment may be made in one (or a combination) of the following forms:

Cash, your personal check, a cashier's check or a money order.

Shares which have already been owned by you for more than six (6) months and which are surrendered to the Company. The Fair Market Value of the Shares, determined as of the effective date of the Option exercise, will be applied to the Exercise Price.

To the extent a public market for the Shares exists as determined by the Company, by Cashless Exercise through delivery (on a form prescribed by the Company) of an irrevocable direction to a securities broker to sell Shares and to deliver all or part of the sale proceeds to the Company in payment of the aggregate Exercise Price.

### 11. Withholding Taxes

You will be solely responsible for payment of any and all applicable taxes associated with this Option.

You will not be allowed to exercise this Option unless you make acceptable arrangements to pay any withholding or other taxes that may be due as a result of the Option exercise or sale of Shares acquired under this Option.

## 12. Restrictions on Exercise and Resale

By signing this Agreement, you agree not to (i) exercise this Option ("Exercise Prohibition"), or (ii) sell, transfer, dispose of, pledge, hypothecate, make any short sale of, or otherwise effect a similar transaction of any Shares acquired under this Option (each a "Sale Prohibition") at a time when applicable laws, regulations or Company or underwriter trading policies prohibit the exercise or disposition of Shares. The Company will not permit you to exercise this Option if the issuance of Shares at that time would violate any law or regulation. The Company shall have the right to designate one or more periods of time, each of which generally will not exceed one hundred eighty (180) days in length (provided however, that such period may be extended in connection with the Company's release (or announcement of release) of earnings results or other material news or events), and to impose an Exercise Prohibition and/or Sale Prohibition, if the Company determines (in its sole discretion) that such limitation(s) is needed in connection with a public offering of Shares or to comply with an underwriter's request or trading policy, or could in any way facilitate a lessening of any restriction on transfer pursuant to the Securities Act or any state securities laws with respect to any issuance of securities by the Company, facilitate the registration or qualification of any securities by the Company under the Securities Act or any state securities laws, or facilitate the perfection of any exemption from the registration or qualification requirements of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities laws for the issuance or transfer of any securities. The Company may issue stop/transfer instructions and/or appropriately legend any stock certificates issued pursuant to this Option in order to ensure compliance with the foregoing. Any such Exercise Prohibition shall not alter the vesting schedule set forth in this Agreement other than to limit the periods during which this Option shall be exercisable.

If the sale of Shares under the Plan is not registered under the Securities Act, but an exemption is available which requires an investment or other representation, you shall represent and agree at the time of exercise that the Shares being acquired upon exercise of this Option are being acquired for investment, and not with a view to the sale or distribution thereof, and shall make such other representations as are deemed necessary or appropriate by the Company and its counsel.

You may also be required, as a condition of exercise of this Option, to enter into any Company shareholder agreement or other agreements that are applicable to shareholders.

### 13. Transfer of Option

Prior to your death, only you may exercise this Option. You cannot transfer, assign, alienate, pledge, attach, sell, or encumber this Option. If you attempt to do any of these things, this Option will immediately become invalid. You may, however, dispose of this Option in your will or it may be transferred by the laws of descent and distribution. Regardless of any marital property settlement agreement, the Company is not obligated to honor a notice of exercise from your spouse, nor is the Company obligated to recognize your spouse's interest in your Option in any other way.

#### 14. Retention Rights

Your Option or this Agreement does not give you the right to be retained by the Company (or any Parent or any Subsidiaries or Affiliates) in any capacity. The Company (or any Parent and any Subsidiaries or Affiliates) reserves the right to terminate your Service at any time and for any reason.

This Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not intended to constitute or replace any pension rights or compensation and are not to be considered compensation of a continuing or recurring nature, or part of your normal or expected compensation, and in no way represent any portion of your salary, compensation or other remuneration for any purpose, including but not limited to, calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments.

#### 15. Shareholder Rights

You, or your estate, shall have no rights as a shareholder of the Company with regard to the Option until you have been issued the applicable Shares by the Company and have satisfied all other conditions specified in Section 4(g) of the Plan. No adjustment shall be made for cash or stock dividends or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date when such applicable Shares are issued, except as provided in the Plan.

#### 16. Adjustments

In the event of a stock split, a stock dividend or a similar change in the Company stock, the number of Shares covered by this Option (rounded down to the nearest whole number) and the Exercise Price per Share may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan. Your Option shall be subject to the terms of the agreement of merger, liquidation or reorganization in the event the Company is subject to such corporate activity.

#### 17. Legends

All certificates representing the Shares issued upon exercise of this Option may, where applicable, have endorsed thereon the following legends and any other legend the Company determines appropriate:

"THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER AND OPTIONS TO PURCHASE SUCH SHARES SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER, OR HIS OR HER PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST. A COPY OF SUCH AGREEMENT IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE COMPANY AND WILL BE FURNISHED UPON WRITTEN REQUEST TO THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY BY THE HOLDER OF RECORD OF THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE."

"THE SHARES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION THEREOF UNDER SUCH ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY AND ITS COUNSEL, THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED."

#### 18. Applicable Law

This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the State of Colorado without reference to the conflicts of law provisions thereof and any action relating to this Agreement must be brought in state or federal courts located in Salt Lake County, Utah.

# 19. Binding Effect; No Third Party Beneficiaries

This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and you and any respective heirs, representatives, successors and permitted assigns. This Agreement shall not confer any rights or remedies upon any person other than the Company and you and any respective heirs, representatives, successors and permitted assigns. The parties agree that this Agreement shall survive the settlement or termination of the Award.

# 20. Voluntary Participant

You acknowledge that you are voluntarily participating in the Plan.

### 21. No Rights to Future Awards

Your rights, if any, in respect of or in connection with this Option or any other Awards are derived solely from the discretionary decision of the Company to permit you to participate in the Plan and to benefit from a discretionary future Award. By accepting this Option, you expressly acknowledge that there is no obligation on the part of the Company to continue the Plan and/or grant any additional Awards to you or benefits in lieu of Options or any other Awards even if Awards have been granted repeatedly in the past. All decisions with respect to future Awards, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Committee.

#### 22. Future Value

The future value of the underlying Shares is unknown and cannot be predicted with certainty. If the underlying Shares do not increase in value after the Date of Option Grant, the Option will have little or no value. If you exercise the Option and obtain Shares, the value of the Shares acquired upon exercise may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price.

## 23. No Advice Regarding Grant

The Company has not provided any tax, legal or financial advice, nor has the Company made any recommendations regarding your participation in the Plan, or your acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. You are hereby advised to consult with your own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding your participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

#### 24. No Right to Damages

You will have no right to bring a claim or to receive damages if any portion of the Option is cancelled or expires unexercised. The loss of existing or potential profit in the Option will not constitute an element of damages in the event of the termination of your Service for any reason, even if the termination is in violation of an obligation of the Company or a Parent or a Subsidiary or an Affiliate to you.

#### 25. Data Privacy

You hereby explicitly and unambiguously consent to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of your personal data as described in this document by the Company for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing your participation in the Plan. You understand that the Company holds certain personal information about you, including, but not limited to, name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security or insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all Awards or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, cancelled, purchased, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in your favor for the purpose of implementing, managing and administering the Plan ("Data"). You understand that the Data may be transferred to any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan, that these recipients may be located in your country or elsewhere and that the recipient country may have different data privacy laws and protections than your country. You may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting the Company. You authorize the recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing your participation in the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data, as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom you may elect to deposit any Shares acquired under the Plan. You understand that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage participation in the Plan. You understand that you may view your Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data, require any necessary amendments to the Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting the Committee in writing. You understand that refusing or withdrawing consent may affect your ability to participate in the Plan.

### 26. Other Information

You agree to receive shareholder information, including copies of any annual report, proxy statement and periodic report, from the Company's website at www.lifevantage.com, if the Company wishes to provide such information through its website. You acknowledge that copies of the Plan, Plan prospectus, Plan information and stockholder information are also available upon written or telephonic request to the Committee and/or the Board.

# 27. Nondisclosure of Confidential Information

You acknowledge that the businesses of the Company is highly competitive and that the Company's strategies, methods, books, records, and documents, technical information concerning their products, equipment, services, and processes, procurement procedures and pricing techniques, the names of and other information (such as credit and financial data) concerning former, present or prospective customers and business affiliates, all comprise confidential business information and trade secrets which are valuable, special, and unique assets which the Company uses in their business to obtain a competitive advantage over competitors. You further acknowledge that protection of such confidential business information and trade secrets against unauthorized disclosure and use is of critical importance to the Company in maintaining its competitive position. You acknowledge that by reason of your duties to and association with the Company, you have had and will have access to and have and will become informed of confidential business information which is a competitive asset of the Company. You hereby agree that you will not, at any time during or after employment, make any unauthorized disclosure of any confidential business information or trade secrets of the Company, or make any use thereof, except in the carrying out of services responsibilities. You shall take all necessary and appropriate steps to safeguard confidential business information and protect it against disclosure, misappropriation, misuse, loss and theft. Confidential business information shall not include information in the public domain (but only if the same becomes part of the public domain through a means other than a disclosure prohibited hereunder). The above notwithstanding, a disclosure shall not be unauthorized if (i) it is required by law or by a court of competent jurisdiction or (ii) it is in connection with any judicial, arbitration, dispute resolution or other legal proceeding in which your legal rights and obligations as a service provider or under this Agreement are at issue; provided, however, that you shall, to the extent practicable and lawful in any such events, give prior notice to the Company of your intent to disclose any such confidential business information in such context so as to allow the Company an opportunity (which you will not oppose) to obtain such protective orders or similar relief with respect thereto as may be deemed appropriate. Any information not specifically related to the Company would not be considered confidential to the Company.

The Company will be entitled to enforce its rights under this Agreement specifically, to recover damages by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights to which it may be entitled. You agree and acknowledge that money damages may not be an adequate remedy for breach of the provisions of this Agreement and that the Company may in its sole discretion apply to any court of law or equity of competent jurisdiction for specific performance and/or injunctive relief in order to enforce or prevent any violations of the provisions of this Agreement.

#### 28. Further Assistance

You agree to provide assistance reasonably requested by the Company in connection with actions taken by you while providing services to the Company, including but not limited to assistance in connection with any lawsuits or other claims against the Company arising from events during the period in which you rendered service to the Company.

#### 29. Notice

All notices, requests, demands, claims, and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing. Any notice, request, demand, claim, or other communication under this Agreement shall be deemed duly given if (and then two business days after) it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, and addressed to the intended recipient at the address set forth below the recipient's signature to this Agreement. Either party to this Agreement may send any notice, request, demand, claim, or other communication under this Agreement to the intended recipient at such address using any other means (including personal delivery, expedited courier, messenger service, telecopy, ordinary mail, or electronic mail), but no such notice, request, demand, claim, or other communication shall be deemed to have been duly given unless and until it actually is received by the intended recipient. Either party to this Agreement may change the address to which notices, requests, demands, claims, and other communications hereunder are to be delivered by giving the other party notice in the manner set forth in this section.

In consideration of the Company granting you this Option, please acknowledge your agreement to fully comply with all of the terms and conditions described above and in the Plan and Plan prospectus by signing this Agreement in the space provided in the cover sheet and returning it promptly to:

LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION
Attention: Corporate Secretary
11545 WEST BERNARDO COURT, SUITE 301
SAN DIEGO CA 92127

# LIFEVANTAGE CORPORATION NOTICE OF EXERCISE OF NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION BY OPTIONEE

Lifevantage Corporation 11545 West Bernardo Court, Suite 301 San Diego, California 92127 Attention: Secretary

Douglas C. Robinson

NAME OF OPTIONEE

Re: Exercise of Nonstatutory Stock Option to Purchase Shares of Company Stock

Pursuant to the	Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement dated M	arch 15, 2011 between Lifevantage Corporation, a Colorado corporation,	
(the "Company") and	me, made pursuant to the 2010 Long-Term Inc	centive Plan (the "Plan"), I hereby request to purchase  Shares	
(whole number only a	nd must be not less than twenty-five Shares or	the remaining number of vested Shares subject to this Option) of common	
stock of the Company	(the "Shares"), at the exercise price of \$1.20 p	er Share. I am hereby making full payment of the aggregate exercise	
price by one or more	of the following forms of payment in accordance	e with the whole number percentages that I have provided below. I	
further understand and	d agree that I will timely satisfy any and all app	licable tax withholding obligations as a condition of this Option exercise.	
Percentage			
of Payment	Form of Payment As Provided In the Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement		
%	Cash/My Personal Check/Cashier's Check/Money Order (payable to "Lifevantage Corporation")		
%	Surrender of vested Shares (Valued At Their Fair Market Value) Owned		
100%	By Me For More Than Six (6) Months		
Check one:	☐ The Shares certificate is to be issued and registered in my name only.		
	The Shares certificate is to be issued and	registered in my name and my spouse's name.	
	[PRINT SPOUSE' S NAME, IF CHECKING SE	COND BOX]	
	Check one (if checked second box above):		
	☐ Community Property <i>or</i> ☐ Joint Tenants With Right of Survivorship		
	hat I have received, understand and continue to Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement.	be bound by all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan, Plan	
Dated:			
	(Optionee's Signature)	(Spouse's Signature)**	
		**Spouse must sign this Notice of Exercise if listed above.	
	(Full Address)	(Full Address)	

\*THIS NOTICE OF EXERCISE MAY BE REVISED BY THE COMPANY AT ANY TIME WITHOUT NOTICE.

### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-158704, 333-144247 and 333-175104) of LifeVantage Corporation and subsidiary (the Company) of our report dated September 28, 2011 with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of June 30, 2011 and 2010 and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' deficit and comprehensive income and cash flows for the years ended June 30, 2011 and 2010, which report appears in the June 30, 2011 annual report on Form 10-K of LifeVantage Corporation.

/s/ Ehrhardt Keefe Steiner & Hottman PC September 28, 2011 Denver, Colorado

# CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15(d)-14(a) AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Douglas C. Robinson, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of LifeVantage Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which
    are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information;
     and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

September 28, 2011

/s/ Douglas C. Robinson

Douglas C. Robinson
President & Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15(d)-14(a) AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Carrie E. McQueen, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of LifeVantage Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which
    are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information;
     and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

September 28, 2011

/s/ Carrie E. McQueen

Carrie E. McQueen Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the filing of this annual report on Form 10-K of LifeVantage Corporation (the "Company") for the period ended June 30, 2011, with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Douglas C. Robinson, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- 1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: September 28, 2011

/s/ Douglas C. Robinson

Douglas C. Robinson
President & Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the filing of this annual report on Form 10-K of LifeVantage Corporation (the "Company") for the period ended June 30, 2011, with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Carrie E. McQueen, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- 1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: September 28, 2011

/s/ Carrie E. McQueen

Carrie E. McQueen Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)